

UNITED STATES
NUCLEAR WASTE TECHNICAL REVIEW BOARD
PANEL ON STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY & GEOENGINEERING
WORKSHOP ON EXPLORATORY STUDIES FACILITY (ESF)
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION STRATEGY

November 4, 1992

Plaza Suite Hotel
4255 South Paradise
Las Vegas, Nevada 89109
(702) 369-4400

BOARD MEMBERS PRESENT

Dr. John Cantlon - Chairman
Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board

Dr. Clarence Allen - Chairman, SG&G Panel Moderator
Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board

Dr. Edward J. Cording - Moderator
Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board

Dr. Patrick Domenico - Member
Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board

Dr. John J. McKetta - Member
Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board

Dr. D. Warner North - Member
Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board

Dr. Donald Langmuir - Member
Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board

ALSO PRESENT

Mr. Russell K. McFarland, Sr. Professional Staff

Dr. Carl DiBella, Sr. Professional Staff

APPEARANCESKEY PARTICIPANTS:

Carl Gertz, Yucca Mountain Project Office

Neil Dahmen, The Robbins Company

Lok Home, Boretec, Inc.

James Friant, Colorado School of Mines

Joseph Sperry, NWTRB Consultant

Hugh Cronin, NWTRB Consultant

S. H. Bartholomew, NWTRB Consultant

William Simecka, DOE

Russell Dyer, DOE

Uel Clanton, DOE

Lawrence Hayes, U.S. Geological Survey

Thomas Statton, Woodward/Clyde (M&O)

Scott Sinnock, TRW (M&O)

Ned Elkins, Los Alamos National Laboratory

Dale Wilder, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory

Thomas Blejwas, Sandia National Laboratories

I N D E X

<u>SPEAKERS:</u>	<u>PAGE NO.:</u>
Welcome	
Clarence R. Allen	4
Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board	
Overview and Intent of the Workshop	
Edward J. Cording	5
Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board	
Baseline Configuration	
Edgar Petrie, Department of Energy.	15
.ESF preliminary design	
.Phased approach to implementing the baseline configuration	
.Baseline cost and schedule	
FY 1993 Approach for Developing the ESF	
Carl Gertz.	22
Yucca Mountain Site Characterization	
.FY 1993 Yucca Mountain Project \$244.7M budget	
.Early Access to the underground	
Round-table discussion.	33
Integrated Testing Evaluation	
Russ Dyer, DOE.	162
.Early testing priorities	
Why an Alternative Testing Facility?	
William Simecka, DOE.	199
.Thermal testing	
.Excavation testing	
Round-table discussion.	205

P R O C E E D I N G S

1

(8:00 a.m.)

2

DR. ALLEN: Good morning. Good morning to all of you.

3

4 I am Clarence Allen, Chairman of the Panel on
5 Structural Geology & Geoengineering of the Nuclear Waste
6 Technical Review Board. Let me welcome you to this workshop
7 on the Exploratory Studies Facility Design and Construction
8 Strategy.

9

Before turning over the podium to Ed Cording, let
10 me simply introduce the other Board members who are present
11 here today.

12

We have the Chairman of the Board, John Cantlon; we
13 have Warner North. We seem to have our members distributed
14 throughout the audience today, maybe to disseminate their
15 efforts. Pat Domenico, is over here; John Cantlon, back
16 there; Ed Cording at the head table; and, Don Langmuir and
17 Garry Brewer, both members of the Board, will be joining us
18 later today. Staff members of the Board present with us
19 today are Russ McFarland and Carl DiBella, back over here.

20

As you can see, the format is somewhat different
21 than we have had in previous Panel meetings; hopefully,
22 because of the workshop nature and hopefully to promote
23 informal discussion among all of us here. On the other hand,
24 please, when you go the microphone, again identify yourselves
25 so that others will know who you are, as well as for the

1 minutes of the meeting.

2 John Cantlon, you are next on the program, but as I
3 understand it, you have no particular words of welcome here
4 this morning. So, I think without further ado, I will turn
5 the chairmanship over to Ed Cording.

6 DR. CORDING: Thank you, Clarence.

7 We are very pleased as a Board and as Structural
8 Geology & Geoengineering Panel to welcome you to this meeting
9 which, as you see, is a somewhat different format than our
10 usual meetings. And, having the Board in the audience, I am
11 not sure whether that is a good idea or not. They seem to be
12 a little more, I wouldn't say rowdy would be the word, but I
13 think we are looking forward to the opportunity for all of us
14 to interact with you as we conduct this session.

15 We are pleased to discuss with DOE their plans and
16 approaches to constructing, exploring, and testing in the
17 Exploratory Studies Facility. I think the meeting is unique
18 because we have organized it as a workshop, and we are trying
19 to make more time available within the sessions for discus-
20 sion and interaction among the participants. And the
21 participants include everyone in this room, not just those at
22 the head table.

23 I think the format is particularly appropriate at
24 this time because of the rapidity of the events and the
25 significant developments that have occurred in DOE's program

1 for the ESF over the past even three months. The current '93
2 budget includes the start of underground construction at the
3 north portal and the schedule moving ahead with the ESF and
4 what had been planned in previous years. So, you will hear
5 some of this in presentations from Bill Simecka, Ed Petrie,
6 and Carl Gertz.

7 I think the progress that has been made provides us
8 with the opportunity to discuss in greater depth various
9 aspects of construction and testing for the ESFs. We hope
10 that the ideas brought forward and discussed by DOE and its
11 contractors, by the Board and its consultants, and by the
12 representatives here in the room including those from
13 industry as well as other portions of the DOE program, will
14 be a benefit to the DOE in efficiently developing the ESF and
15 integrating exploration and testing priorities with construc-
16 tion capabilities.

17 In each of the four sessions, participants have
18 been named and will lead in the discussions following initial
19 presentations. As I have said, I think, however, that we are
20 looking forward to full participation by other attendees at
21 this meeting.

22 The first session will focus on underground
23 construction issues and that's this morning. We will begin
24 with presentations on the planned construction sequence,
25 cost, and schedule for the ESF. It will be followed by

1 discussion of strategies and methods for the ESF, and those
2 that show promise for accomplishing what has been termed the
3 baseline configuration and perhaps alternatives. But, I
4 think that you will find that most of the methods that are
5 being discussed are ways in which we will accomplish what I
6 consider to be the baseline concept. In other words, being
7 able to look at the two ramp approach, tunneling across the
8 length of the repository, and then intersecting major faults
9 at the Topopah Springs level, the repository level, and at
10 the Calico Hills level.

11 The second session this afternoon will be directed
12 towards exploration and testing in the ESF. This discussion
13 will center on the early and high priority testing needs.
14 We're looking forward to the presence of the discussion by
15 the various labs and other portions of the DOE program, as
16 well as the Board. It is hoped that the participants in this
17 session will be able to respond to some of the concerns and
18 capabilities that are being described in the construction
19 session in the first session. How can the testing take
20 advantage of construction capabilities and the ESF layout?
21 And, what are the requirements for the ESF construction that
22 will facilitate achievement of high priority test objectives?

23 The third session tomorrow morning is directed
24 towards a review of management and contracting methods. We
25 will learn about the current status of the ESF design and

1 management and we will discuss means of obtaining early
2 delivery of construction at minimum cost.

3 The fourth session would be a wrap-up session
4 tomorrow afternoon. And we hope in that session that the
5 engineers/the constructors will be able to respond to some of
6 the requirements and concerns brought forward by the people
7 involved in the testing, the science portion of the program.
8 We really look forward to all participants discussing
9 together the integration of testing, management, and
10 construction.

11 I just wanted to review briefly a few items that we
12 have been thinking about as a Board and discussing with DOE
13 over the past several years; just a little background.

14 One of the first recommendations of the Board after
15 it was formed was that exploration by tunneling across the
16 site was needed to characterize the site, to intersect the
17 anticipated fault zones, to obtain a representative picture
18 of geologic conditions across the repository block and,
19 particularly, the high angle features that are considered to
20 be a potential pathway for flow of fluids and gas.

21 TBMs are recognized as a most efficient means of
22 excavating long tunnels. The ESF Alternative Study by DOE in
23 late 1990, as I recall, resulted in their selection of an ESF
24 layout that provided access from two ramps, allowed explora-
25 tion across the repository and to the anticipated fault zones

1 at both repository level and then the lower level down into
2 the Calico Hills.

3 With budgets less than requested by DOE in the past
4 few years, it has been apparent that initiation and develop-
5 ment of underground exploration in the ESF could only occur
6 if a single TBM were mobilized with surface preparation and
7 portal development kept to a minimum required for exploratory
8 construction. The Board recognizes that other parts of the
9 project, such as surface exploration, must also continue so
10 that funds cannot be used solely for the underground program.
11 And, we recognize that economy must be practiced in other
12 parts of the program. Our meeting today is, however, focused
13 on the Exploratory Studies Facility, the ESF.

14 While overall cost of the ESF is important, one of
15 the major concerns of the Board has been in regard to the
16 schedule for underground exploration, particularly the
17 initiation and the initial portions of construction. So much
18 of the site characterization program depends on underground
19 progress: the access to observe the condition of the
20 unsaturated zone and its faults; access for the testing
21 groups; data provided to the analysts and to the modelers.
22 Thus, delays in developing the underground has an impact on
23 the progress in other parts of the program. With or without
24 progress in getting underground, the overhead and infra-
25 structure for the Yucca Mountain Project continues.

1 With this perspective, the focus then goes to the
2 items required to initiate the project. If a limited budget
3 must be used to develop extensive surface facilities for the
4 ESF, then tunneling may have to wait for lack of funds or
5 even, perhaps, will have to wait because the surface
6 facilities are on the critical path and tunneling cannot
7 start until after that work is accomplished.

8 I think, further, there is a significant benefit
9 from initiating one tunnel a year early, as compared to
10 starting several a year later. Access for observation and
11 testing to portions of the ESF, at least to some portions, is
12 a year early. The interference and inefficiencies associated
13 with an accelerated schedule in which several TBMs are
14 operated at once are avoided. We should see some discussion
15 of this and examples in the presentations in our first
16 session.

17 Many decisions as to how the ESF will be
18 constructed remain to be made. Future decision points
19 responding to conditions encountered in the initial phases of
20 exploration may be appropriate. We see that much remains to
21 be done in integrating and sequencing the testing and
22 construction. We appreciate the opportunity for this timely
23 interaction with DOE, as they develop their plans. We also
24 recognize that the ESF program needs to proceed and changes
25 that would delay the development of the ESF should be

1 avoided, if possible.

2 Our objective for this meeting is to provide a
3 forum to allow ideas for testing and construction to be
4 presented. To me, one of the most interesting and
5 challenging parts of this program is this interaction between
6 engineering and construction, and then on the other side, the
7 science and the site exploration and testing that needs to be
8 done. Integration of the two is essential. There is much to
9 be learned from one group listening to the other and that's
10 really the reason that we have organized the sessions in this
11 manner, so that we can have the groups listening to each
12 other, and then the final sessions discussing together some
13 of the possibilities.

14 Perhaps, as we listen to these possibilities, there
15 will be a growing consensus on cost and schedule; efficient
16 means for achieving the exploration and testing objectives.
17 The ideas generated here are for DOE to consider as it
18 develops its program and for the Board to consider as it
19 reviews the program and prepares its own recommendations that
20 it must make. We anticipate that some of these recommenda-
21 tions and some of our discussion of the ESF program will be
22 prepared and issued in a separate topical report by the
23 Board.

24 Before we start with the presentations, I just
25 wanted to introduce some of the participants in the first

1 session who are at the head table.

2 We have four individuals who are consultants to the
3 Board. S. H. Bartholomew, to my left, is a consultant. In
4 the past fifteen years, he has been on the faculty in
5 construction engineering at California State Universtiy at
6 Chico. He's been active as a member of disputes review
7 boards and arbitration panels, construction schedulings,
8 construction management issues. He's been very active in
9 underground construction working on tunnel boring machine
10 projects. Formerly, he managed an underground construction
11 division of a major U.S. contractor.

12 We have Hugh Cronin to my left, the President of
13 UCI in California. He provides underground construction
14 services; construction planning and estimating. He's been
15 involved in managing and supervising tunnel boring projects,
16 as well.

17 I would like to also introduce to you Bob Matyas.
18 Bob is going to be sitting up front in a later session. He
19 managed and procured construction services for many years on
20 high energy physics projects. He was at Cornell University
21 managing much of their facility there. He established the
22 Underground Technical Advisory Panel for the SSC project and
23 directed the tunnel group there. And so, he's been very much
24 interested in and involved with the underground construction
25 related to development of the high energy physics program in

1 the United States.

2 Others that we have with us today with the DOE:
3 Carl Gertz, at the head table, Yucca Mountain Project Office;
4 we have Bill Simecka; Ed Petrie is right here on my left; Tom
5 Statton with Woodward/Clyde Consultants with the M&O; James
6 Scott, Raytheon Services; Tom Blejwas, Sandia National Labs,
7 and Tom may not be here at this point, but we expect him
8 later; Jim Friant, Colorado School of Mines; and, also Levent
9 Ozdemir, both in Colorado School Mines involved in tunnel
10 boring machine research and design.

11 We also have Lok Home and others from industry and
12 I just briefly wanted to indicate some of the representatives
13 from industry. Some are in the audience, as well, but Lok
14 Home is with Borettec in Solon, Ohio with development of
15 tunneling equipment and rebuilders of tunnel boring machines.
16 We also have Neil Dahmen on my left and Ed Kennedy with the
17 Robbins Company, manufacturers of TBMs for worldwide market.

18 I would also like to introduce to you one other
19 person that's been a consultant to the Board that I failed to
20 insert here and that is Joe Sperry. Joe Sperry is a local
21 resident here. He has been active as a construction
22 consultant on underground projects, disputes, review boards.
23 Much of his work has been on tunneling boring machines.
24 He's managed tunnel boring machines projects in the past.

25 Have I left out anyone?

1 (No response.)

2 DR. CORDING: Thank you very much. We look forward
3 to continuing the session with the presentations.

4 DR. ALLEN: The first presentation will be by Carl
5 Gertz.

6 MR. GERTZ: I would like to just set the stage and
7 perhaps go over some of the ground rules as I saw them, Ed,
8 when we developed the meeting.

9 Certainly, I look forward to a dialogue. That's
10 what, I think, we meant to have here is a dialogue. As a
11 result, nothing, per se, said by the Department or our
12 contractors will be deemed policy. It's all part of a
13 discussion that's going on.

14 Some of my presentation that I will give you about
15 our current program, of course, is stuff that I have provided
16 to you, with the ACNW and, in effect, is our current program
17 and policy. But, throughout the other discussions when we
18 talk details or people speak their piece, I've encouraged my
19 team to speak up, talk about what they think without fear of
20 getting in the way of policy. So, that's what I wanted to
21 let you know, that this is truly a discussion and a dialogue
22 to exchange ideas. We hope to learn from you all and we hope
23 in some ways you might learn how we've established our
24 program.

25 DR. CORDING: We very much appreciate that approach,

1 Carl.

2 MR. GERTZ: Okay. So, that's our ground rules.

3 Secondly, we thought in the morning, early-on,
4 we'll start with a short presentation by Ted Petrie of the
5 history of the program for those people who are not aware of
6 what's gone on in past years. And then, after Ted provides
7 that, I'll provide you with our current approach. Our
8 current approach--in fact, you stole some of my lines--is
9 very similar to some of the things that you've been pointing
10 out. After those two short presentations, we'll let the
11 dialogue begin.

12 With that, Ted, I guess you are going to provide
13 the background. Being a good project manager, I like to keep
14 projects and presentations on schedules. So, if Ted gets
15 going too long, I'll hook him off or something. I would like
16 to point out that I have asked Ted to shorten the presenta-
17 tion considerably and there is lots of backup and lots of
18 other information both in the books that we'll hand out and
19 he has some viewgraphs for the dialogue section. But, his
20 overall presentation is fairly short.

21 MR. PETRIE: My name is Ted Petrie. I am with the
22 Department of Energy. I am the branch chief responsible for
23 the Exploratory Studies Facility design and construction.
24 And, as Carl mentioned, I am going to discuss where we have
25 been in the past and what our present--I feel like I don't

1 like to say baseline, but where we were, let's say, six
2 months ago or a year ago; six months to a year ago. Don't
3 let this stack of paper frighten you. There is only about so
4 much in the presentation for the moment for this part.

5 Let's start out with the purpose. What we are
6 there for is to determine the suitability of Yucca Mountain
7 as a potential repository site. In doing that, we need to
8 provide access to the potential repository horizon for
9 inspection and testing and provide access to the Calico Hills
10 for testing and inspection and develop the data for the
11 potential repository site and construction. So, we're there
12 not to build an ESF, per se; we're there to provide access so
13 the scientists can make a determination as to whether or not
14 the site is suitable. In doing that, of course, we want to
15 do that in the most efficient and cost effective matter.

16 And now, we will talk about the evolution. And,
17 the next one is the ESF layout as it appeared in 1988.
18 That's about the time we first started talking through the
19 Technical Review Board. At that time, we were talking about
20 two exploratory shafts which would get us to a main test
21 level, and there was some drifting planned off that test
22 level to do some examination of the site.

23 There were some concerns with that that resulted in
24 concerns especially by the TRB and also by the Nuclear
25 Regulatory Commission. We re-evaluated our ESF. It was

1 enlarged to allow data collection over the entire potential
2 repository block. The primary excavation method became
3 mechanical, as opposed to drill and blast. Ramps became the
4 primary access mode.

5 In order to resolve some of our concerns with the
6 Nuclear Regulatory Commission, specifically that we had
7 evaluated all the major features and come up with--so that we
8 would have an understanding of how the major features could
9 affect site suitability--we did an Exploratory Studies
10 Facility Alternative Study where we carefully evaluated all
11 of the alternatives--well, I won't say all, but a substantial
12 number of alternatives, and based upon that, came up with a
13 preferred configuration which formed the basis for our
14 completed Title I design and our continuation on into Title
15 II. And, that is from an artist's conception and is
16 represented by the drawing we have here where there two ramps
17 coming into the main drift area. One here and one over here.
18 And then, another ramp coming off the primary ramp going
19 down into Calico Hills, as indicated here.

20 So, this is essentially where we are today from an
21 overall viewpoint. There is an optional shaft which would be
22 constructed if the scientists determined that there was not
23 sufficient data obtained in this transfer through the various
24 levels of rock between the repository level and the surface.
25 So, if this is constructed, it will be for scientific

1 purposes.

2 This is just a summary of the ESF drifting. I
3 won't go into each one of these things. Just let me say that
4 the total is like 76,000 feet, close to 1.7 million tonnage
5 of muck removal. And, this is the kind of machine we were
6 thinking about for each one of these areas. This again is
7 the Title I ESF drifting. So, this is as of like October of
8 '91 when we were making this position. And, it gives some
9 indication of the sizes of each one of these openings. You
10 may want to refer back to this, if you need to, during the
11 discussions.

12 Well, the summer before last, we completed our
13 Title I design and we got permission from the Department of
14 Energy to proceed into Title II design, which we did.
15 However, we had a substantial reduction in budget or in
16 funding, I should say. A substantial reduction in funding
17 and, therefore, the design activities were limited to the
18 surface facilities at the north portal.

19 Since that time, a couple of things have happened.
20 We have changed AEs, a transition from Raytheon to the M&O.
21 This was based upon our M&O contractor coming on board
22 around about a year ago. And, so this transition was
23 performed. It's effective the 1st of October and should be
24 completed in a couple of months.

25 Raytheon performed the design of the north portal

1 site, the TBM launch chamber, and mixed rock/top soil storage
2 area during FY92. And, although not stated here, it also
3 included the specification for the tunnel boring machine for
4 the first access.

5 In '93, we'll include a portion of the north ramp
6 portal surface facilities and the north ramp from the surface
7 to the Topopah Springs level.

8 This is again an isometric of the present con-
9 figuration. And, the significant point on here, you should
10 notice, is that we are using a phased approach for design and
11 construction. And, these numbers 1, 2 through 10 are the
12 various design and construction sections which we will do the
13 design and construction effort. So, in effect, we do this
14 section first; this section next. Well, I shouldn't say
15 that. This section is next, but the numbers 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,
16 7, 8, 9, and 10 are only unique identifiers. They are not
17 necessarily the order in which it will be designed and
18 constructed. What happens is that 1 and 2 are in the right
19 order, but beyond that, we will be reevaluating this
20 essentially as the design and construction progress, so we
21 take advantage of whatever situations develop. And, as
22 indicated here, this is the titles of those various sections.

23 We were asked to give you a little information
24 about our cost and the summary of our ESF cost estimates.
25 You are probably not too familiar with the DOE processes, but

1 we had to come up with an Option 30 cost. This came out of
2 the evaluation of all the studies we did. And, that was to
3 compare the Option 30 with all other options. It is not
4 necessarily a formal cost of that activity; it is used more
5 for comparison purposes between the various options. The
6 absolute number here may not be correct, but it is good for
7 comparing between the other options that we're evaluating.
8 And, in the Title I, we also are required to make a cost
9 estimate by the DOE requirements. And, this one came up
10 actually quite similar to the one we had in the Option 30.

11 Now, in every year, we have to validate our costs
12 to headquarters and that's a fairly extensive review of the
13 details of our cost estimates. And so, when I say '93
14 validation and '94 validation, that's the validation for the
15 fiscal year '93. It's done in '92. The '94 validation was
16 done in fiscal year '93. These are all one year back, but
17 for DOE's purposes, they call them one year ahead, '94. So,
18 in '93, we validate for a couple years ahead.

19 Now, you can see that these validation numbers
20 have, in fact, changed by some amount. This one stayed
21 essentially the same. And then, in addition to that, the DOE
22 requires that we have independent cost estimates performed by
23 an external organization selected by headquarters.

24 In this case, headquarters selected Gilbert-
25 Commonwealth to do the independent cost estimate. They have

1 done this activity and you can see that there's a substantial
2 difference in the bottom line. However, most of that is made
3 up out of contingency which they did not include, but which
4 we are required to include by the Department. I suspect that
5 the reason for that is that, over experience, many tasks have
6 been performed by various organizations with not only DOE,
7 but the Department of Defense. It has been found that,
8 generally, or let's say too often, there has been more
9 funding required to complete the job that was originally
10 estimated. And so, based on those needs, we are required to
11 put in a contingency allowance. Now, we don't spend this; we
12 don't allocate it within that. It is all under the control
13 of the managers, but nevertheless from a reporting stand-
14 point, that has to be included in that estimated cost.

15 One thing we thought would be of interest to this
16 group would be the TBM unit costs in the Topopah Springs
17 level formation and, specifically, the construction cost per
18 foot on Option 30; again, this number here. This is in
19 dollars. So, it's \$7,000 a foot. And, in the '94
20 evaluation, it was \$4,803, where the ICE Committee came up
21 with \$4,457. That's total construction cost. The TBM itself
22 was \$1,510 within that. With capital, it went up to \$2,654.
23 Remembering that this is based upon using four TBMs and more
24 recent evaluations have indicated we're are doing that with
25 two, so I think that we will probably have a decrease in this

1 if we have a look at this again.

2 And, just for your information, in doing our cost
3 estimating, we prepare this kind of a chart for each one of
4 the elements within the cost to come up with a total cost for
5 that element. There will probably be several hundred of
6 these items for our total cost.

7 The major milestones, again as of last October '91,
8 Carl will talk more up-to-date up to this. But, we indicated
9 site prep start the 30th of November; launch chamber
10 construction starting 4 October '93; start TBM operations 30
11 October '94. That was the time we were thinking of two TBMs.
12 And then, the other dates that follow. So, that was as of
13 October '91.

14 MR. GERTZ: I want you to keep in mind those milestones
15 Ted put up were October '91 milestones. Now, we're going to
16 tell you what our current milestones are, and they have
17 changed.

18 Like many things in this world, the best laid plans
19 become subject to change, be it due to funding constraints or
20 whatever. Particularly in this program, it has been some
21 funding constraints. So, what you see now is our plans for
22 '93 and our modified plans for the out-years; where we are
23 going with the project.

24 Ted gave you a background in an ideal case where we
25 might liked to have gone. We've changed that. We have to

1 play with the cards that were dealt. We have some realities
2 with the situation. Once we determined what our '93 funds
3 were, we went to work to change our program. There was some
4 question on whether we had sufficient '93 funds to do
5 anything. We were able to secure an additional 100 million
6 in the appropriation process that allowed us now to move
7 forward with some firm planning. So, I am going to tell you
8 what our program is as of today.

9 In '93, you have seen this before, it's still
10 preliminary. We're still sorting out some of the numbers,
11 but this is the entire project cost in accordance with our
12 work breakdown structure and we are focusing on two areas,
13 the ESF and surface-base testing. Of course, today's and
14 tomorrow's meetings are essentially going to focus on ESF.
15 So, that's what we are going to talk about.

16 Once we found out what that funding was, I asked
17 the project team to get together and the M&O team lead by M-
18 K, Fluor-Daniel, Woodward/Clyde, Duke Engineering, and here
19 was my goal to them, provide progress toward initiating
20 underground site characterization work by doing pad portal by
21 July of '93 at the lowest possible cost. That is what I
22 asked them if we could do, knowing what they had. Well, they
23 weren't able to quite fulfill all of that, but they came up
24 with some plan that's pretty close. First of all, we will be
25 starting site prep near the end of this month, November 30th

1 to be exact. We have continued our ESF design. And, we will
2 be doing Package I(b) and II this year. In '93, the Package
3 II meaning the ramp down to the Topopah Springs.

4 In mid-November we will issue the RFP for the TBM.
5 From January through April, we'll receive proposals and hope
6 to award the contract for the TBM in April. In January of
7 '93, we will start our temporary power supply upgrade. March
8 '93, we will award a subcontract for underground construc-
9 tion. Now, I have some more milestones that I will talk
10 about later. But, let me put some of the main ones on a
11 chart for those of you who like these kind of charts. We
12 also have detailed networks, detailed charts; everything is
13 pretty well laid out.

14 But, this is the TBM procurements with one
15 milestone for start site prep. This is our construction
16 simplified sequence where we will prepare our topsoil pad
17 road and drainage; construct the north portal pad and slot;
18 construct rock storage pad and road; construct our first 50
19 feet of starter tunnel; cut and cover; and extend the starter
20 tunnel to 200 feet. So, by September, not July as I had
21 hoped, but by September, we intend to be about 250 feet into
22 Exile Hill. That's our current plan.

23 This would be drill and blast. And, then we would
24 hope then to have a TBM and that's a somewhat aggressive
25 schedule and we hope to negotiate that and talk to the

1 manufacturers when the time comes. If it's a new one it may
2 take a little longer than a refurbished one. A TBM on site
3 may be November, a year from now, so to speak.

4 So, that's our overall schedule. I'll talk more
5 about our approach. You saw this before and, in essence,
6 what we are going to be doing is starting up here at the
7 north pad doing the north ramp, going across 10,000 feet at
8 the repository level, and coming up the south portal with one
9 TBM. That's our current plan.

10 When we get down here, we will have decided whether
11 it's time or still appropriate to go to the Calico Hills.
12 Right now, that is in our base plan and we would be ordering
13 a second TBM and do the Calico Hills loop, a smaller
14 diameter. While we conducted this excavation, we'll be doing
15 some other excavations to drifts in our main test level as we
16 go past those areas.

17 Ted showed you this and I'll show it to you again.
18 As he pointed out, our original schedule was 1, 2, 3, and 4.
19 But, we are not going to do it that way. It is going to be
20 1, 2 and then we will do across here and up. And, that's our
21 current plan. Somewhat still undefined is exactly what we
22 are going to do at the Calico Hills, but we just don't have
23 the funds to go into that in detail this year, but we will be
24 doing this ramp.

25 The cross-section of the ramp is going to be 6,000

1 feet. You have seen that before. I don't need to dwell on
2 that. As I said, I will show you a schematic here in a
3 second, too.

4 Part of the charge in order to get underground soon
5 was a simplified portal and a simplified pad. And, this is
6 in a year what this may look like with the building being an
7 electrical sub-station. Certainly, we are going to have to
8 have some change shacks and other office buildings, so to
9 speak, but they will be modular, trailer type buildings at
10 this stage. And then, this will be our portal into the
11 mountain, our start-up tunnel. I'll show you some sketches
12 of that. You have all seen the TBM. I don't need to talk
13 about that much any more.

14 There's our schematic with the existing drill pad
15 and that will be cut away in some way, shape, or form and a
16 launch chamber be in place, and the pad be constructed.
17 We'll be heading towards the Bow Ridge Fault.

18 In plan view, being a civil engineer, I would like
19 to show these kind of views, too. This is the pad. Right
20 here is the slot and the starter tunnel. It will go off this
21 way. This is our topsoil storage and rock storage pile. UZ-
22 16 is right up around the corner. That's the road into
23 Midway Valley. We will be building this road and improving
24 some other roads. The focus, though, will be do what's
25 necessary to start underground activities.

1 Preliminary engineering drawings indicate we would
2 have a concrete portal face. We would have a multi-plate
3 steel arch at approximately 120 feet and then we have 200
4 feet or so of drill and blast. There is still some debate
5 among the scientists. Is this the proper time to start the
6 TBM? Perhaps, the rock characteristics might be more
7 suitable for a TBM another 200 feet down. We probably are
8 going to have to drill some test holes to figure that out.
9 But, that's one of the reasons we have some slack in the
10 schedule. In addition, we just can't get a TBM here that
11 soon. But, that's the cross-section view of the design.
12 It's not quite the final design yet, but I just wanted to
13 point that out.

14 In plan view, once again, this would be the multi-
15 plate steel arch. This would be the starter tunnel. And, we
16 do have one test alcove in that part of the excavation.

17 Let me just review. I am going to take one step
18 back again as Ted did. When we were doing the ideal
19 planning, we were looking at four TBMs and we were going to
20 have them operating, and get everything done as soon as we
21 can. That included north/south ramps starting at about the
22 same time in October. When they got to where the Calico
23 Hills ramps off-take was, we would then erect the Calico
24 Hills TBMs and do that excavation, it would begin at the main
25 test level once its location had been reached by the north

1 TBM, and breakthrough of the Topopah Springs would be
2 achieved well before completion of the main test level.

3 That was our thought. The fact is, we don't have money
4 in '93 to plan on four TBMs. It doesn't look like we will
5 get that kind of money in '94. So, we've scrapped this
6 approach essentially. That is kind of out the window right
7 now and we have gone to this approach.

8 Procure one large diameter to begin, procurement to
9 begin in mid-November; operation, whatever it takes, a year
10 to fourteen months, sixteen months from then. That will
11 determine the actual start-up date. A receipt could occur as
12 early as '93. Operation could begin as early as '94. One
13 large diameter 7.6 to 9.1 meters. In your book, you may have
14 to fill that in or we will provide you an updated page
15 because we are moving really quick here. We will start at
16 the north portal. The narrative would be excavate the north
17 ramp to the Topopah Springs, then do the Topopah Springs,
18 what I call main drift, north/south drift, and then up the
19 south ramp to the surface. That's approximately five miles
20 of heading, 26,000 feet. So, that's a lot of one tunnel
21 heading. But, we think it's right now an appropriate
22 approach.

23 A second smaller TBM will be employed to drive the
24 north Calico Hills ramp to the Calico Hills level and the
25 south Calico Hills ramp from the Calico Hills to a connection

1 with the south ramp.

2 Not much activity is going to happen on that in
3 '93. That is going to be a '94 or '95; '94 design; '95
4 activity, probably.

5 Let me put this in a little different schematic.
6 You haven't seen this before. So, you will have to bear with
7 me. But, what I am trying to say is if you are looking in
8 plan view--and, we'll have a model here shortly. We have a
9 model of this operation. And, you start up here in the north
10 ramp and we start 3/15 or whenever in '94 with the TBM. We
11 would bring the TBM along the north ramp. Our best guess is
12 in July we could be down to the Topopah Springs. We would
13 then start across the north/south main drift. We would
14 construct some cross-drifts in this time frame. We would
15 also construct our core test area and perhaps even out to the
16 Imbricate Fault. We would complete the main drift in '95 and
17 breakthrough early '96 on the south ramp. Certainly, it
18 depends upon penetration rates and how well the TBM works.
19 But, this is our best guess.

20 Our approach is going to be this one loop approach;
21 our best guess to the dates. Perhaps, there's ways we can
22 improve the dates or whatever, and we hope to get any of your
23 ideas you may have along that right now. But that is today's
24 approach to doing business.

25 With that, I will give you some more milestones

1 because, as a project manager, you have to have goals and
2 milestones for teams to achieve.

3 We had hoped to have the design done of the north
4 ramp 9/30/92. We had some good comments in our design
5 review. We've decided to lower the height of the high wall;
6 use the metal Arco starter tunnel, so to speak. It provides
7 less rock cut, less environmental impact. So, we will have
8 that design and be ready to go with what we need to on
9 11/23/92. That is our estimate. These two activities have
10 indeed started. I am probably a little lax by not having
11 that as started. We have started the Title II design on
12 north ramp. The M&O team has started that design. The
13 Raytheon team is finishing this package; the M&O team is
14 starting this design and selected surface facilities, what's
15 going to go on the pad other than the initial electrical
16 activity.

17 The TBM request for proposal should be 11/16/92.
18 That's a goal. We might miss that. We're working hard to
19 get it out, but that's what we've laid on ourselves right now
20 as a target.

21 Just going through the dates then, start site prep,
22 11/30/92. That's Monday after Thanksgiving. We have every
23 reason to believe we are going to start that date. Start TBM
24 launch chamber, 4/2/93. That becomes a matter of semantics
25 what exactly is that, but that is getting into Exile Hill

1 with the rock blasting. Complete the TBM launch chamber,
2 9/15/93. That is the 200 feet or so of drill and blast.
3 Complete the design in north ramp at the end of the year and
4 complete selected surface facilities at the end of the year.
5 So, we will have a complete design to go on from the launch
6 chamber, which is no surprise to those of us who do that kind
7 of work.

8 But, start Title II design of the main access in
9 '93. We will be designing the main access about a year from
10 now. Remaining north access facilities, core area; a lot of
11 design, as you can see, has been deferred for a year. We are
12 only doing limited design next year. We hope to have the TBM
13 on site in November or December, depending on what dates we
14 look at. We hope to negotiate with the suppliers, maybe even
15 for an accelerated delivery schedule. Start TBM operations
16 3/15/94, 2/15/94, 1/15/94; it depends.

17 North ramp, these are kind of dates that are close
18 to what's on the other chart. And, I have just laid them out
19 in a tabular form for you so you can have it either way; on
20 the chart or in a tabular form.

21 I just need to tell you a little bit and go back
22 one step. I have talked about different organizations and
23 for those of you who are not familiar with the structure of
24 the project, I thought I would perhaps give you a score card
25 so you would know who the players are.

1 I have a project office. Ted Petrie, Bill Simecka,
2 and many people here work for me, about 70 Federal people. I
3 report to John Bartlett who reports to the Secretary of
4 Energy. We have the M&O team on site now, about 250 strong
5 going to 300 strong, that provides technical direction to the
6 participants. And, they also are a participant role.
7 They're doing design activities and other things. Dale Faust
8 leads that team and that, of course, includes the M-K, the
9 Fluor-Daniels, the Duke Engineering, those types of entities,
10 in addition to TRW. I think they have 8 teammates. Doing
11 the scientific work is the USGS, Sandia, Lawrence Livermore,
12 and Los Alamos. Raytheon originally did the design of the
13 ESF. They will continue to design support facilities for us
14 and surface-base testing pads and trenches. REECO is our
15 constructor. They are the constructor of the test site. In
16 the third session, we will talk more about the REECO
17 organization and how they are organized. Dale Frasier, a
18 general manager for REECO, will talk. And, SAIC provides
19 various support services including running the sample manage-
20 ment facility, the outreach program.

21 So, that's kind of the team. Bill is going to talk
22 a little bit more when it comes to construction management,
23 how he carries out his effort with this team for the ESF
24 alone. But, we have MOUs or direct contracts with everybody.
25 I am satisfied with the management structure and the charter

1 I have.

2 I think that is all I was going to give in an
3 overview and we are ready to answer any questions or expand
4 on anything. I hope this met your needs for at least
5 initiating the discussion.

6 I don't know that I need to stay up here, Ed.

7 DR. CORDING: We would like to have some discussion,
8 particularly on items you presented and any comments that
9 people would wish to make and then some of our discussions
10 will proceed from there and more general topics related to
11 the ESF development.

12 If I might, one question in regard to the overall
13 schedule. There is a schedule developed for Mission 2001.
14 With respect to that, you have basically started tunneling
15 approximately one year ahead of what the Mission 2001 had
16 anticipated. And, you have shown the time taken to get
17 through the repository. Is the time of the entire under-
18 ground construction moving forward from Mission 2001? I
19 believe it was somewhere in 1997 that most of the tunneling
20 work would have been completed on that Mission 2001 plan. Do
21 you have a feeling for that at present?

22 MR. GERTZ: My feeling is and maybe someone can help me,
23 Dale or some of the schedulers, that it has moved. That part
24 of Mission 2001 has moved forward a little bit. However,
25 other things in Mission 2001 have been deferred because we

1 have concentrated on this activity, like next year we'll
2 still only have one LM-300 working.

3 I have to now just share an incident with you. You
4 know, two weeks ago you all were out here and I was talking
5 about getting underground and certainly in your opening
6 statements then and now was an aggressive approach to getting
7 underground. Last week, I had the ACNW here, the Advisory
8 Committee to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. They were
9 aggressively indicating to me we should be doing more
10 surface-base testing, and why weren't we understanding about
11 the hydrologic head, and why were we so aggressively pursuing
12 underground? Well, sometimes, I can't win in some of these
13 activities.

14 But, to answer your question for 2001, we have
15 completed some underground work a little earlier, I believe.
16 I don't know. Dale, do you want to add or Bill maybe has
17 something to it.

18 DR. SIMECKA: According to the plan, I can give you an
19 indication of the first loop, that is the Topopah Springs
20 loop. And, we're about six months early over what our
21 baseline plan was. So, that gives you an indication by
22 starting a year early, we gained a few months, three to six
23 months. And then, the rest of it depends, of course, on when
24 we start the Calico Hills. But, if we only have two TBMs, it
25 will take a little longer totally, but by starting early,

1 we've gained some time.

2 DR. CORDING: In regard to the cost breakdown on the
3 total somewhere in the \$800 million range and looking at the
4 ESFAS--in other words, the ESF Alternative Study which was
5 about 1990 when you're looking at all the various alterna-
6 tives and comparing, my understanding is that the cost of
7 the--you know, taking the actual construction costs of
8 building the tunnel and not including the cost of supporting
9 the testing and the other operations related to the support
10 of the test program, the actual construction costs of
11 developing the portal and then going underground and doing
12 the tunneling, the numbers looked like something in the range
13 of \$450 million out of a total of what was at that time
14 something like \$765 million, if you didn't include some of
15 the costs related to repository design. So, the other part
16 of it, as I understand, is largely related to operating the
17 facility and some other support activities and some of the
18 communications that are required for the testing itself. Is
19 that a fair assessment of the numbers?

20 DR. SIMECKA: I think that is about right after you take
21 out the operations, and of course, part of that was the
22 integrated data system that was in there and so on. So, if
23 you have taken that out, that's about right, I believe, as I
24 recall.

25 DR. CORDING: Yes. And, the construction costs are--I

1 know you are in the process of looking at updating those. Is
2 that 450 million the same number? I know that you have been
3 looking at different rates for tunnel boring machines and I'm
4 wondering if that is resulting in changes in that \$450
5 million number. This is the \$450 million for about 78,000,
6 or something like that, feet of tunneling.

7 DR. SIMECKA: I think the construction costs are staying
8 about the same. The difference is, the major difference is
9 in capital equipment. If we go with two TBMs, then we do not
10 buy, of course, the other two, plus an extra power line. So,
11 we're saving on capital equipment costs as a result of the
12 new approach. So, I think that would reduce the construction
13 costs that includes the capital equipment. Does that answer
14 your question?

15 DR. CORDING: Yes, I think so. I am thinking there may
16 be more savings in some of the tunneling that may be even in
17 addition to that because of higher advance rates being able
18 to be assumed or being assumed at present compared to the
19 previous estimate I have done.

20 DR. SIMECKA: I think the Title I assumed, correct me if
21 I am wrong, Jim, I think it was 35 feet per day, I believe,
22 is what you used in the estimate. On the average, about 35.
23 And, I think now we believe--I mean, our plans are about an
24 average of 50. Of course, it depends on the machine, obvi-
25 ously, which we haven't gotten yet. But that is what we are

1 using is about a 50 average.

2 DR. CORDING: We would like to open the discussion for
3 others in regard to the presentations that have been made, in
4 particular. Are there any other comments and questions that
5 you would like to bring? People at the table, members of the
6 Board, or anyone in the audience?

7 MR. BALLARD: I have one question, Ron Ballard, NRC. I
8 wonder, Carl, if you could comment on the relationship of any
9 of your GROA design plans to the ESF design?

10 MR. GERTZ: Okay. Ron, as you point out, we're well
11 aware we have to integrate the GROA design, the geologic
12 repository operations area with any ESF designs as part of 10
13 CFR 60. And in our ESF alternatives, we had repository
14 designs that were well described in our Title I ESF design.
15 We had a suite of repository drawings. And as we moved
16 forward, part of the tasks in '93 that I didn't show on here
17 was repository advance conceptual design by the M&O team.
18 So, they will continue bringing up to date our interface
19 drawings with the geologic repository area. And, part of
20 that, of course, will come into play when we do Package II
21 which is the ramp which now intersects the repository
22 horizon. So, we'll also have a suite of drawings. Not
23 detailed repository drawings, but certainly much like we have
24 had in the past to integrate the ESF with any potential
25 repository to assure we have looked at alternatives, to

1 assure we are not impacting ability to isolate waste. So,
2 that is part of our plan and we are committed to do that.

3 For those of you who may not be aware, when we
4 originally put the SCP out, we had two objections issued by
5 the NRC; one on the quality assurance program, and one on our
6 design control. The quality assurance program objection was
7 lifted a year and a half ago or so, and just yesterday, I got
8 a fax that the objection on design control from the NRC was
9 lifted. With that, though, we have lots of commitments as to
10 what we needed to do during design which includes paying
11 attention to the GROA as we move forward.

12 DR. CORDING: Some clarification for me on the plan for
13 excavating once you get down to the Topopah Springs level.
14 There is the testing area in the northeast corner of the
15 facility and then there's some cross drifts. And, at least
16 in this estimate, the means of excavating that and
17 accomplishing that would be of interest to me.

18 MR. GERTZ: Let me have my team help out. I think when
19 I talked to them they were talking about mechanical
20 activities. I think what you are talking about is that, you
21 know, we are going to put a TBM down here and then we are
22 going to move forward along here and up, and the question is
23 what are we going to use--what's our plan today for
24 excavation here and for excavation along here.

25 I guess we have put some dates here. We have

1 indicated we are going to do it as we pass it. Now, the next
2 question is what was our basis for estimate for mechanical
3 mining?

4 DR. SIMECKA: Well, of course, it's budget sensitive.
5 If we get the adequate funds to purchase in '94 a 16 to 18
6 foot second TBM, we can use that to do the Imbricate Fault
7 excursion, as well as the cross-drifts that go to the
8 Solitario Canyon and then east to the Ghost Dance. And, the
9 actual MTL area, we planned to do that with drill and blast
10 because of the nature of the heater test which is an urgent
11 thing. We haven't defined exactly how that is going to be,
12 but it may be such that a TBM mechanical miner can't do that
13 as well as the drill and blast because it has tunnels above
14 each other and all that sort of thing. So, that hasn't been
15 worked out.

16 But, if we had a 16 to 18 foot machine that could
17 work in the Topopah Springs, in other words a pretty powerful
18 machine, we could take off from the MTL area and head for the
19 Imbricate Fault and then do drilling and blasting off of that
20 for the MTL.

21 DR. CORDING: I'd like to have more discussion on some
22 of these methods as we continue with the session. But, in
23 doing that, at least with this plan, are you anticipating
24 that the main TBM that is going through on the green line,
25 when that occurs--when you do, for example, the Imbricate

1 Fault, perhaps with an 18 foot machine, does the main TBM
2 have to stop or how long does it stop and when can it resume?
3 Does it have to wait until completion, or does it resume
4 progress before the completion of, say, the 18 foot tunnel to
5 the Imbricate Fault?

6 DR. SIMECKA: Well, you would have to cut the utilities,
7 you know, remove the utilities and the conveyor while you get
8 started with that cross-drift because, depending on how you
9 can do that, whether you do it--and, I understand you have
10 some ideas or somebody has ideas on how to do the--using the
11 TBM to make that turn into the cross drift. But, in any
12 event you are going to have to stop it during that time that
13 it takes to do that. And then, once the cross-drift TBM is
14 operating and you can get the conveyors back there and the
15 utilities back, you should be able to continue on with the
16 big machine. And, the same way if you do drilling and
17 blasting. Until you get it started and get it far enough
18 back in there, you know, you'd have to stop the TBM and, of
19 course, while you are doing any blasting at all which you
20 would do during the shift changes or maintenance stops on the
21 large TBM, you would have to stop it during those intervals.

22 MR. GERTZ: Our goal though is to keep the TBM down a
23 minimum amount of time so that we can get up and out the
24 south ramp. We have not figured out the details yet, that's
25 for sure.

1 DR. CORDING: We have been thinking about various
2 possibilities here and I know you have, and I think later we
3 can have further discussion on this. And then, when we get
4 to the testing part of this, I would be interested in hearing
5 the concerns that management, as well as the testers have and
6 the science groups have and the labs, on whether or not it
7 would be an advantage to just go through the entire facility
8 and not even start those cross-drifts. And, you know, we can
9 talk about in this session about how much time it would take
10 to do that and then come back and do these things in contrast
11 to doing it this way and I think both are options that need
12 to be looked at, at least I would like to see them discussed
13 in this session. I am looking for the input that others of
14 you will have on that topic.

15 DR. SIMECKA: There is an issue on how soon you can get
16 the heater test started. So, that is kind of a long pole in
17 the tent issue. So, we would like to get the heater test
18 started as soon as possible because that is going to affect
19 our license application.

20 DR. CORDING: Those are essentially five year tests, as
21 I understood.

22 DR. SIMECKA: Five to six, yes.

23 DR. CORDING: And, that's located right in the blue
24 area?

25 DR. SIMECKA: Yes, as far as the in situ testing. As

1 you know, we had planned and looked at the Busted Butte which
2 we will talk about tomorrow to get those heater tests started
3 early, but we do not have the funding for it this year to do
4 that. So, we feel that we ought to start those in situ
5 heater tests as soon as possible. So, that would be one
6 reason why we would want to get into that MTL area.

7 MR. GERTZ: But, Ed, let me just make sure I can
8 summarize. Your approach or your thoughts might be would it
9 be better? An approach would be to go all the way down and
10 do nothing in these areas and then come back and do whatever
11 is necessary.

12 DR. CORDING: It's an approach. I am not advocating it.
13 I'd like to discuss it.

14 MR. GERTZ: No, I understand that. It's an approach
15 that you described. And, I know we did think of some of
16 that. Our goal is not to be down too long because we need to
17 breakout at the south portal before we can get in the MTL and
18 do testing. We need to have the breakout before we can start
19 the actual testing. We can do mining on one heading, but we
20 can't do much other work, as we understand the regulations
21 right now.

22 DR. CORDING: Any other direct questions?

23 Yes, Hugh? Hugh Cronin?

24 MR. CRONIN: Bill, can you tell me how much drill and
25 shoot tunnel are you planning in the test area at present?

1 How many feet of drill and shoot tunnel are you planning?

2 DR. SIMECKA: Well, I have heard all kinds of estimates.
3 We are working on that now to combine the effort. I have
4 got some people here that might make an estimate.

5 MR. MCKENZIE: In Title I, the total footage in the main
6 test area is about 9,400 feet.

7 MR. GERTZ: Is it our current plan to drill and blast
8 all that now or to use mobile miners for part of it?

9 MR. MCKENZIE: Title I was mobile miner and, as he said,
10 right now we're evaluating doing that as drill and blast
11 because of the flexibility of the method.

12 MR. GERTZ: And, that did include the drift off the
13 Imbricate Fault?

14 MR. MCKENZIE: Well, the Imbricate Fault zone was
15 planned to be a TBM.

16 MR. GERTZ: Okay. Does the 9,600 feet include that?

17 MR. MCKENZIE: No.

18 MR. GERTZ: No.

19 MR. CRONIN: Maybe you could clarify this, then. I
20 don't understand. If it's 9,400 feet, if I'm reading this
21 chart right, we have 21 months to build that. Is that
22 correct?

23 MR. MCKENZIE: It looks like it. It's a drill and blast
24 relatively slow operation. I'm not sure what our penetration
25 rates were assumed, but they are not record breaking by any

1 means.

2 MR. GERTZ: If you get a chance to go to our information
3 office, we have a model of the main test level that was
4 modeled after a two shaft approach. It has to be changed
5 somewhat, but it included tunnels and multi-level tunnels for
6 conducting a scientific test. That is one layout of what it
7 may have looked like.

8 DR. SIMECKA: As a followup there, we are looking at all
9 of the tests from a design--you know, those tests that were
10 to be used to get design data for the repository. And, we're
11 looking towards consolidating some of them, maybe reducing
12 the size of them, et cetera, et cetera. So, the total
13 excavation in the MTL is yet to be determined.

14 MR. GERTZ: And, certainly, I don't think we've ruled
15 out, is it partially mobile miner? Is it a roadheader? Is
16 it partially drill and blast? Is it a combination of the
17 two? Correct me if I am wrong, but from the discussions I
18 understand is we're still looking at that. We don't know
19 what it is.

20 DR. CORDING: And, I would think that perhaps in the
21 afternoon session, some of the testing groups might be
22 interested in describing what they would like to have in
23 terms of geometries for that situation.

24 MR. GERTZ: To just put it in even more detail, here is
25 the main test level and the different ramps, tunnels that we

1 are now considering that came off of the Title I. As Bill
2 points out, as we optimize the design, work with the testers,
3 we're not sure all this is necessary. Or, do we need to do
4 something different? We're not sure. But, that's the
5 design. As you can see, this was round the corner so it must
6 have been some kind of mobile miner type approach. Mobile
7 miner approach.

8 DR. BARTHOLOMEW: I've got a couple of questions just as
9 points of clarification.

10 Talking about this \$450 million cost estimate and
11 the scheduled dates that appear on these handouts, my
12 question is, are the cost estimates based on the same
13 penetration rates, roughly, that are reflected in these
14 scheduled dates?

15 Secondly, are both the cost estimates and the
16 scheduled dates predicated on some kind of a standard
17 underground work day and work week? I don't think any of
18 that information was mentioned. And, just as a point of
19 clarification, I think that might be of interest.

20 Looking at the footages involved and the time
21 involved, it would appear that about 75 feet a day would have
22 to be the penetration rate if you're talking about a five-day
23 week on the north ramp. Conversely, the main drift across
24 the formation would appear to be about 40 feet a day, again
25 assuming a five-day work week, and there undoubtedly is some

1 thinking there, an explanation of those discrepancies,
2 and I think that might be a point of interest.

3 MR. GERTZ: Are some of our cost estimators here, people
4 that put the schedule together? Great.

5 MR. SCOTT: This is Jim Scott. I don't know if I should
6 qualify a little bit here that the new approach that's being
7 discussed isn't 100 per cent of what's in the estimates. The
8 cost figures that Ted showed, the '94 validation is really
9 the current budget figures. And when I redid that, the TBM
10 advance rates for instantaneous work effort is based on 100
11 feet a day. Now, that doesn't represent tear down and set up
12 of TBMs. That's extra time in the cost estimate.

13 All of the underground construction has been
14 estimated on a seven-day week. That mainly impacts the type
15 of REECo wage rates that are used in the cost estimate. How
16 the M&O is reflecting that and the dates you see here, I
17 can't really comment on. They'll have to go with that.

18 While I'm here, the test area initially was
19 estimated with mobile miner excavation, but, in reality, you
20 can see there in some of the tests--the heater tests, for
21 instance--you're not going to get a mobile miner in the test
22 excavations in the little slashes off the main drifts. So,
23 really, the main test area where you see the rounded corners
24 was principally the mobile miner area and the cost estimate
25 reflects the use of a mobile miner.

1 I agree with some of the comments about going to
2 drill and blast, where we were using between 20 and 35 feet
3 advance for a mobile miner. With a multiple heading drill
4 and blast, you can achieve that rate as well.

5 While I'm here, take me apart if you want.

6 MR. GERTZ: No, I think you bring up a good point, is
7 that the dates we've put up are probably put together by the
8 construction team that's working on it, the construction
9 management team, and they may not have fully integrated with
10 the cost estimate. The cost estimate is still the main
11 facility. So I think it's kind of their best guess from
12 their construction expertise as to what it would take to do
13 this, and we have not fully integrated those two. Is that a
14 fair comment? Dale, is that fair?

15 DR. BARTHOLOMEW: You're still talking about a seven-day
16 week?

17 MR. GERTZ: We are still talking about a seven-day week,
18 yeah. I think it's around-the-clock operation, essentially,
19 isn't it?

20 MR. SCOTT: The surface construction is on a five-day
21 week.

22 MR. GERTZ: Dale, who put the numbers on our little
23 chart for us as part of your team?

24 MR. FOUST: Which chart are you talking about?

25 MR. GERTZ: This one.

1 MR. FOUST: These kind of dates are the milestones that
2 we've been using in our planning purposes, ESFAS, and
3 everything else. They were developed by our design group,
4 and then given over to the graphics people for integration
5 into your briefing, so the technical part of it was done by
6 our design people.

7 MR. GERTZ: Did that take into consideration a seven-day
8 week when you were thinking of it, too?

9 MR. FOUST: It was seven days a week, yes.

10 MR. GERTZ: Okay. Great.

11 MR. FOUST: There has been considerable discussion as to
12 what advance rate we should use, so probably that's where the
13 bigger variability is.

14 DR. CORDING: Jim, in some of your estimates, have you
15 seen the impact of changing advance rates on the costs? Have
16 you seen some changes from what I thought was about \$450
17 million estimate in the ESFAS, whereabouts, you know, for the
18 full development of the drifts.

19 MR. SCOTT: The ramp construction is generally of such a
20 short duration, I haven't seen any significant impact between
21 going from like 50 feet a day to 100 feet a day. You're
22 talking about a several-month time period. Well, that's
23 about all I can say.

24 DR. CORDING: Other questions? Joe? Joe Sperry.

25 MR. SPERRY: What other constraints are there in this

1 main test area, main test level? I hear you have, in the
2 heater tests you have, you go up over drifts, one on top of
3 the other, and I heard something about some narrow drifts
4 from Jim. Can we either now have a description of these
5 difficult to excavate things, things that have to be drill
6 and shoot, or maybe somebody could prepare something for
7 later this afternoon or something? See, that plan view
8 doesn't really indicate what the requirements are.

9 MR. GERTZ: Yeah, right we have some cross-sections of
10 some of the more difficult to excavate areas in MTL, don't
11 we, in Title I?

12 MR. MCKENZIE: There are some Title I sections,
13 particularly in the heater test area where the drifts are not
14 on the main elevations. You can actually see that on that
15 slide in the lower left corner.

16 MR. GERTZ: These three here, yeah, there you go.

17 DR. SIMECKA: But I would say that we're not ready to
18 tell you exactly, because we're re-evaluating those. So I'm
19 not ready to say that's going to be the way we're going to do
20 it.

21 MR. GERTZ: What we can do, though, is bring in our
22 Title I design that may expand a little bit on this drawing
23 as to what the main test area excavations look like. We'll
24 bring in some of those after the break. We'll get them.

25 MR. SCOTT: It would also be interesting to hear how

1 flexible the design of these various test facilities is. I
2 see you have one a little bit above the other. That's the
3 first time I've seen that drawing, but I can't see the size.
4 But, you know, the corners and just the whole layout of the
5 main test area, could this be optimized for machine tunneling
6 or is drill and shoot absolutely necessary? I've been under
7 the impression that we really didn't want to introduce any
8 water into the formation. So I'm surprised that there's so
9 much drill and shoot here.

10 MR. GERTZ: Our drill and shoot will not be introducing
11 much water though, either, much like our current core
12 drilling doesn't introduce any water into it.

13 MR. SCOTT: Yeah, but there's a big difference between
14 your current core drilling. That introduces no water and
15 that was my understanding of what you wanted. Drill and
16 shoot's going to introduce water into the formation.

17 MR. GERTZ: When we were looking at drill and blast,
18 were we talking about much water? Who can comment on that?

19 MR. BULLOCK: It didn't bother the scientists as we
20 talked about the amount of water.

21 MR. GERTZ: It was within our impact analysis for
22 affecting test-to-test variation or waste isolation?

23 MR. BULLOCK: Right. But there's nothing definite. It
24 was back in the Title I period and it was not really
25 finalized. And then we went on to these other things rather

1 than drill and blast, so we pursued it no longer.

2 MR. GERTZ: I will assure you what we need to do,
3 whenever we do anything like that, is do an impact analysis:
4 Does introduction of any, whether it's fluids or other
5 materials, impact the test-to-test operations, and impact the
6 ability to isolate wastes, and what's the third analysis we
7 do, Max? Test-to-test, isolate waste.

8 MR. BLANCHARD: Foreign materials.

9 MR. SPERRY: In the back of my head, the modern
10 hydraulic drill uses 7 to 10 gallons per minute of water.
11 And I'm not sure if that's correct or not, maybe Dick knows,
12 but it's something like that. And that's, you know, 7 to 10
13 GPM is a lot of water by some criteria. And I just didn't
14 know, and I guess maybe the question is what's your criteria.

15 MR. GERTZ: We went over in G-Tunnel--maybe that's what
16 Dale's going to talk about--and we had done some drilling,
17 dry horizontal drilling, as a matter of fact, underground in
18 prototype testing in G-Tunnel. I don't know if we could
19 apply it to production operations.

20 MR. WILDER: Dale Wilder. I just want to make the
21 comment that when we were originally looking at the ESF
22 construction, we recognized that there would need to be some
23 water if you went drill and blast. The project was looking
24 at ways of minimizing the water because it does, for some
25 tests, create problems, especially if you're looking at

1 infiltration and some of the hydrologic tests. Some of the
2 other tests were less sensitive.

3 And at G-Tunnel, we did use water in our drilling
4 and we saw some results of having drilled with water. For
5 our particular tests at Livermore, we were able to look at
6 what the saturations were and go from that as a starting
7 point. Some of the other tests were more critical, and so I
8 think the approach that had been discussed in the past was
9 that we would try to limit the use of water to whatever was
10 required for safety aspects, even if it was drill and blast,
11 to try to keep that to a minimum.

12 DR. SIMECKA: Let me say that we will consider
13 mechanical excavations. In fact, we would like to maximize
14 the use of mechanical excavation just for the reasons you
15 say. And until we get the actual tests laid out, we won't
16 know if we can do mechanical excavation. And with mechanical
17 excavation in mind, we may be able to adapt it to that, but
18 that's yet to be determined, because you have to detail out
19 the test pretty carefully because that's the main purpose of
20 it. So we're not against mechanical excavation; in fact,
21 we'd love to have it wherever we could because it tends to go
22 faster, but for short types of excavations, and so forth, it
23 may be more cost effective to do drill and blast, and that's
24 kind of the position we're taking.

25 DR. CORDING: I think that's most of the questions we

1 have in regard to the presentations, and thank you very much,
2 Carl.

3 I thought we could just outline briefly some of the
4 items that we are interested in discussing in this session.
5 And you see some of the questions or bullets in the agenda
6 that are items that we are planning to cover. I've
7 reorganized it slightly in terms of perhaps an order for
8 discussion, and I'd like to just briefly read that to you as
9 some suggested approach for us to discuss various items
10 related to construction.

11 For the first item, I would like to continue to
12 discuss some of the constraints on construction, and these
13 are in the areas such as the type of materials--and we
14 started this discussion already, but the type of materials
15 that can be introduced into the potential repository site in
16 terms of things such as organics, water, cement, other
17 construction materials. Some comments from people that are
18 concerned with that, perhaps the NRC, also, will be of
19 interest.

20 Then some discussion within this general discussion
21 of criteria and constraints, things such as the MSHA and OSHA
22 standards, what really applies to this site, what are
23 required in terms of support for the TBM and the testing at
24 utilities, the use of alcoves and refuges. Those are all
25 under areas I would categorize as sort of criteria and

1 constraints.

2 And then, going on to these other topics would be
3 development of the north portal, and we've already seen a
4 much simplified north portal, development of the north or
5 south portals, what is required there, and with certain of
6 the construction schemes, what might be the required or what
7 could be even reduced.

8 The third item, after constraints and development
9 of the north portal, would be considerations regarding
10 tunneling at the repository level, and this is where we get
11 in, then, to the tunneling straight through the repository
12 with a TBM, or stopping to bring in mobile miners and doing
13 side drifts in the test area, multiple operations of more
14 than one machine at once, what's its impact on the operation.
15 That would be, then, what I've described as the third item.

16 Then the fourth would be the approach to excavating
17 alcove side drifts, test areas, a main test level with the
18 various machines, and this kind of follows straight on from
19 what was in the third item. But we would like to have more
20 discussion by people within the industry on capabilities of
21 various approaches and the various types of equipment: mobil
22 miners, roadheaders, tunnel-boring machines, drill and blast.

23 Then we go on to a fifth item, which would be TBM
24 size and the requirements for TBM size, particularly for
25 going through the main test level, the influence on progress

1 on risk, ventilation requirements, other requirements that
2 may be related to repository development, and the discussion,
3 perhaps, of abandonment or backfilling of portions of the ESF
4 if they do not fit what ultimately might be chosen for a
5 repository alignment.

6 And finally, in this session I thought we could
7 talk further about the approach to the Calico Hills, the
8 baseline approaches that have been discussed, and then the
9 timing of some of that, and perhaps even a decoupling of the
10 Calico Hills from the excavation of the upper main test level
11 at the Topopah Spring level; in other words, decoupling might
12 be a completely separate operation with a separate portal.

13 Those are the items that I would like us to
14 consider as we continue, and that first item, then, that I go
15 back to now, then, would be criteria and constraints on the
16 construction, and continuing, I think, with some of the
17 discussion we've just started.

18 I am interested in some of the background regarding
19 what really are the requirements for the ESF in terms of
20 things such as the materials that are introduced, and I know
21 there are people here that could help us with that.

22 DR. ELKINS: This is Ned Elkins from Los Alamos.

23 The project has just approved a plan in the last
24 few weeks that has been in development for over a year. The
25 central focus of that plan is the control of materials,

1 fluids, and tracers that are used in construction or testing
2 activities within the controlled area. The basic premise of
3 the plan is that: design, construction and test organizations
4 each have points of contact; and working with the design,
5 construction and test planning, provide to a coordinating
6 source all requested materials that are a part of that
7 design, construction or test planning, with backup
8 information on location, amount, and basic characteristics,
9 chemical information and data.

10 That input is then provided, by formal request, to
11 series of analyses that will be all coordinated and performed
12 by the M&O contractor for: potential impact of waste
13 isolation; for test-to-test, test-to- construction
14 interferences; and, also, a coordinative check with the
15 classification analysis program that goes hand-in-hand with
16 design.

17 Those analyses will either recommend use with
18 limited constraint, constrained use, or the fact that some
19 materials requested could not be used for their intended
20 purpose. Those will then be capsulized, summarized,
21 presented to the project office for approval, and once
22 approved, will become part of an inventory and data base that
23 again will be developed and maintained by the coordinating
24 organization.

25 We have initiated that process already for a

1 surface-based testing program, and that is the process we are
2 using to control materials that are used as part of that
3 program. We are in the process of compiling the requested
4 inputs for analysis for the north portal pad construction
5 process beginning in December, and then we'll continue into
6 the starter tunnel and north ramp as we proceed.

7 That's a pretty good summary of, I think, where
8 we're at.

9 MR. GERTZ: For instance, let me just point out,
10 organics are going to have to be controlled, hydraulic
11 fluids. They would tend possibly to accelerate radionuclide
12 transport if we had a lot of them in there. So we're going
13 to have to control them unlike you might have to in other
14 mining operations. We're not going to let organics be on the
15 floor of the drift, so to speak, because that would affect
16 the ability of the mountain to isolate waste.

17 DR. CORDING: Could that lead to restriction, for
18 example, on the use of diesel equipment underground, or will
19 that be--

20 DR. SIMECKA: That will have to be looked at, you bet.

21 MR. GERTZ: It might not prohibit all diesel equipment,
22 but it would probably cause us to limit that type of
23 equipment.

24 DR. CORDING: So you would be going as strongly as you
25 could for electric equipment?

1 DR. SIMECKA: Depending on what the results of the
2 impact analysis would show, but if, indeed, we have to limit
3 that, it may be far better to go electric.

4 MR. GERTZ: You know, I think I told you the other day,
5 my biggest excavation right now on the site is not a trench
6 or not getting ready for ESF, but it's cleaning up an old oil
7 spill. And I was at a conference in Denver the other day
8 where an oil driller, doing just normal oil drilling, says
9 it's costing him \$10,000 to clean up a 15-gallon spill in
10 accordance with RCRA. So we're certainly taking a different
11 look at how we do business, based on today's environmental
12 laws; and, secondly, based upon the ability of the mountain
13 to isolate waste, and we know organics is not a good thing to
14 have in the mountain.

15 DR. CORDING: In the other restricted items, what about,
16 for example, the introduction of cements, shotcrete,
17 concrete; is that a problem? Rock bolts, the drilling of
18 rock bolts throughout the facility, that has to be done even
19 if you're not using drill and blast. You'll probably be doing
20 some drilling. Will water be able to be used there? Can it
21 be restricted? Are there ways of approaching the insulation
22 of rock bolts? Cement that's put in for the rock bolts, can
23 it be cement? You don't want organic resins, I assume.
24 Those are questions that I think are certainly of interest to
25 people who are thinking of the construction.

1 MR. GERTZ: Let's see if we can have someone--Dale, I
2 guess, is going to take a shot at it. Great.

3 MR. WILDER: I wanted to point out that we do have a
4 study which has been proposed on manmade materials to look at
5 the impacts of many of these materials. In the SCP, if you
6 read the SCP, you'll see that there are limits placed on
7 changing of the pH of the water chemistry because of its
8 impact on the waste container. And also, cements are
9 mentioned there because of the problem with leaching the
10 waste form.

11 Now, I'm sure you're aware that the project has
12 been rethinking some of the approaches, and we certainly have
13 not revised the approach to isolating waste, but there are
14 some things that may modify our original conclusions in terms
15 of whether we could use cements, and let me give you as an
16 example, the reason for limiting cement is because right now
17 the approach is that there is about a thousand years period
18 of time in which we rely on the waste container. There is
19 an additional 9,000 years in which we rely on the leach rates
20 of the waste form.

21 The waste form is what's driving the limitation on
22 cements. If we can convince ourselves and others that the
23 container can last for the 10,000 years, then using of
24 cements may actually be advantageous, and so that's really
25 undergoing a lot of review at this point. We are working

1 currently with the M&O in trying to define the best we can
2 from literature what the impacts of man-made materials are.
3 Unfortunately, we have not had the funding to do the studies
4 of the impacts of man-made materials. We're hoping to start
5 that up this year.

6 DR. CORDING: Dale, do you think there'll be a problem
7 with using cement-grouted, for example, rock bolts, or
8 placing shotcrete as a protection on the rock arch?

9 MR. WILDER: It depends on which approach you're going
10 to take. If the approach is that you're going to rely on the
11 dissolution rates of the waste form, then there is a
12 potential problem with the use of cementaceous materials.
13 However, there are some cement formulations which minimize
14 the impact on the water chemistry, and so I think you can
15 work around it.

16 Of much more concern to us would be the use of
17 organic resins, and so forth, because the organics really do
18 complex the radionuclides; and, secondly, they serve as a
19 basis for biological activity which can really get into the
20 biological corrosion rates of the container. So I guess I'm
21 waffling a little bit because it really depends on the
22 approach that the project term is to take.

23 Certainly, if you go with drift emplacement, very
24 thick containers, and you're trying to get with a 10,000-year
25 kind of waste package container lifetime, then I would say

1 there's probably not a problem with cements.

2 MR. GERTZ: But, Dale, you did point out there are some
3 cements that have less of an impact than others?

4 MR. WILDER: That's correct.

5 DR. CORDING: Thank you, Dale.

6 MR. SPERRY: A point of clarification on the use of
7 diesel underground. I assume that you're concerned about
8 spilling diesel, rather than the odors, the noxious fumes of
9 diesel exhaust?

10 MR. WILDER: Once again, Dale Wilder; Livermore. Our
11 big concern with diesel fumes is that it does put organics
12 underground. So it's a waste isolation issue for us.

13 MR. SPERRY: It's the fume, then, not a diesel spill?

14 MR. WILDER: Well, it's both. It's the organics, the
15 presence of organics, and, of course, that would include a
16 lot of compounds. We're picking on diesel because it's the
17 most obvious one. but to put diesel fumes underground and
18 have those in the environment could very well introduce those
19 organics to impact both our corrosion rates of the container
20 materials, as well as the complexing with the radionuclides.

21 MR. SPERRY: With mechanical excavation equipment,
22 you're going to have a lot of high-pressure hydraulics there.
23 I've been on a couple of jobs on a day-by-day basis that you
24 spill a heck of a lot of hydraulic oil. What right measures
25 need to be taken under the tunnel-boring machine and in the

1 heading to minimize the impact of that?

2 MR. WILDER: We've discussed methods to prevent the
3 spilling, be it shields, double--well, it looks like Ted was
4 going to comment, but there are precautions that would be
5 necessary to be taken in order to keep these spills from
6 becoming a problem to the waste isolation.

7 MR. FRIANT: I think I can comment on a couple of
8 things. In the specification that's being prepared for the
9 tunnel-boring machine, there are a number of, let's say,
10 extraordinary measures to be taken to attempt to prevent even
11 minute spills out of the machine.

12 Some of the things, for example, are better
13 instrumentation. One of the dumbest things I see pretty
14 commonly is a pump fails somewhere and maybe the main bearing
15 cavity fills up with oil, and then somebody notices that the
16 sump is low and so they stuff another 50 gallons into the
17 sump, and about that time someone else comes along, fixes the
18 pump, and then you have 50 gallons on the floor when that
19 stuff goes back to the sump. So, with instrumentation, a lot
20 of that can be prevented.

21 Then the second thing is just extra little things;
22 a cylinder goes out and needs replacing. First of all, we
23 can catch drips with drip pans under the spots where they
24 leak. Secondly, we can do clever little things like you have
25 an extra valve on the hose so that the mechanic just doesn't

1 take off a hose, throw it on the ground, and let it drip.
2 You have to actually turn the handle to shut the valve off
3 before you can get at the fittings to pull the hoses off. So
4 there's a number of things that will be a bit of an extra
5 cost on the machinery, but there are many things that can be
6 done to reduce the spill possibilities.

7 DR. PETRIE: This is Ted Petrie with DOE. As far as the
8 specific solutions are concerned, what Jim has suggested is
9 certainly some of the things that can be looked at. From our
10 viewpoint, we are placing requirements on the TBM vendor to
11 provide for the mitigating features which will assure that
12 excessive leakage does not occur. And that will be part of
13 the things we'll be evaluating when we get their proposals.
14 We've notified to them, that we expect the TBM vendor to use
15 his ingenuity to come up with cost effective techniques for
16 meeting our requirements.

17 DR. STATTON: One thing I'd like to kind of get back
18 into focus here is, as we look at constraints, as we look at
19 constraints on cement, exhaust, et cetera, we have put back
20 into context why we're down there in the first place. And
21 what I see is Phase 1 of this new ESF, this upper loop we're
22 talking about, as being, in essence, our opportunity for a
23 sanity check.

24 What we're saying is that we have a model in mind
25 of what the mountain is all about, and there are some things

1 we kind of need to check, have a little reality check. And
2 if that means walking through the mountain with our cup,
3 looking to collect a water drip to find out that we have old
4 water, we clearly want to control anything that can
5 compromise that single drip that can be one of the most
6 enlightening things we learn as we check out this plumbing
7 system. So that, in fact, the constraints may be phased
8 through time.

9 I mean, there may be places where the constraints
10 early on are that we don't know what we're going to
11 encounter. Once we have gone through and identified where
12 alcoves ought to be, what tests ought to be run, which fault
13 appears to be one that we're interested in either examining
14 for its water conduit capacity or, frankly, for a gaseous
15 conduit capacity, then we could probably come back and become
16 more lax in what we do elsewhere.

17 DR. CORDING: Your first approach to it, then, the way
18 you're describing it, would tend to--you'd want to be
19 conservative.

20 DR. STATTON: Probably extraordinarily conservative.

21 DR. CORDING: For example, can we install rock bolts
22 dry? That's a question, well, it has to do with safety and
23 dust and technology.

24 DR. STATTON: And how close behind the TBM do we have to
25 be putting the rock bolts in?

1 DR. CORDING: Yes.

2 MR. GERTZ: Certainly, some of our original concepts for
3 drill and blast included essentially dry drilling, with mist
4 to control the dust for safety and health reasons, and do the
5 drilling dry. Certainly, I'm aware of rock bolts that you
6 don't need to cement, that are just the cinch-type anchors,
7 as we all are.

8 DR. CORDING: But you still drill a hole.

9 MR. GERTZ: You still need to drill a hole, absolutely.

10 MR. HOME: I just would like to make a comment, just an
11 observation comment. It seems that we're awfully close to D-
12 Day here and there's a lot of things open. I mean, if we
13 don't know we're going to put rock bolts in, or whether we're
14 going to support by ring beams, you're going to order a
15 machine in two months, it seems a little unrealistic to me.
16 You should have your decision whether you're going to use
17 rock bolts or not. It's going to be a major criteria when
18 you go to order this machines.

19 MR. GERTZ: Dick, do you want to comment on the Title I
20 design? It includes rock bolts and everything.

21 MR. STANLEY: Bruce Stanley, RSN. Title I design
22 includes rock bolts and mesh in most of the facility. It
23 does not include shotcrete, but it does include shotcrete
24 only in the areas of gravelly ground or particularly bad
25 ground. Everywhere else, the rock will try to be controlled

1 with the use of rock bolts and/or wire mesh.

2 We really didn't have any controls on the type of
3 material to be used. We were cognizant of the potential
4 impacts of using resin. We are designing the starter tunnel
5 with the use of resin bolts. That is a significant distance
6 away from the repository block. We have gotten a reading on
7 that from our performance assessment people, and a
8 performance assessment evaluation. But there are other
9 methods for installing rock bolts. Yes, holes can be drilled
10 dry. You can use split sets. You can use point anchor rock
11 bolts, et cetera.

12 A final decision on exactly what is to be used has
13 to be yet made. We don't have a reading on the type of
14 ground in every particular area, either. So we have to have
15 fall-back positions.

16 MR. CRONIN: Excuse me, Bruce, am I understanding you
17 correctly, you're talking about Title I design criteria?

18 MR. STANLEY: Title I design criteria and Title II
19 design criteria both.

20 MR. CRONIN: Oh, both. Okay. Thank you.

21 MR. STANLEY: I was referring to what the Title I design
22 shows because there is no Title II design for the underground
23 portion as of yet.

24 MR. CRONIN: Well, I think that's the point that Mr.
25 Home was making. I think it's a very valid point. If we

1 don't have design criteria, we don't know what we're going to
2 do to support the ground, or what the restraints may be, then
3 how can we be buying a machine at this point?

4 MR. GERTZ: I think we have a pretty good idea, but keep
5 in mind that the machine, as best I know, will have to
6 provide whatever is an appropriate ground restraint after the
7 machine moves through the rock.

8 DR. PETRIE: This is Ted Petrie, DOE, again. Bruce
9 talked about two issues or two areas; the Title I design,
10 which is the underground portion of it, where we have only
11 that Title I design information. And by underground, we mean
12 well into the ramp and down into the bowels of the mountain.

13 In the Title II design, which we are essentially
14 finalized on that, we are talking about the first couple
15 hundred feet of--he talked about the first couple hundred
16 feet of drift to prepare the launch chamber for the TBM. And
17 there he stated the kind of support he's planning to have in
18 that area. So you're going to need to separate the--
19 remember, we said we were going to design in phases and
20 construct in phases. And the Title II design is for the
21 first phase, and Title II design for the next phases is still
22 in process.

23 Now, we will not, in fact, be ordering the TBM for
24 about six months, and although I'd let one of our underground
25 engineers speak to this, but I believe that there is ample

1 time to come up with decisions on what will be necessary for
2 support of the ground during that period, and if there's any
3 TBM effect.

4 MR. FRIANT: We are making some assumptions at this
5 point in time that the, first of all, you know, the tunnel-
6 boring machine that we feel is needed is a basic open-type
7 machine, nothing really very special. And these types of
8 machines are capable of installing all sorts of bolts and
9 ring beams, mesh, and behind the machine at the bridge
10 conveyor area, some shotcrete where it's necessary.

11 We spec'd the machine out to the degree that it is
12 spec'd out today, assuming that you're going to be putting
13 rock bolt of a type where you drill dry, use up a lot of bits
14 perhaps, but it's quite possible. We use either Swellex or
15 split sets as the bolt. And you need this platform on the
16 machine to do so. You can put ring beams up and any type
17 through the fault areas that may be raveling, you can even
18 then include some areas with ring beams, mesh covered with
19 shotcrete just a little bit behind the machine. So from that
20 standpoint we can specify the machine. Now, the type of
21 drills on it and things like that would still remain to be
22 settled.

23 DR. CORDING: Let's move on to one other question
24 regarding constraints that I'd like to have the participants
25 discuss, and that has to do with the MSHA and OSHA standards

1 and requirements for things such as alcoves and number of
2 accesses, and I would like to have some discussion of that.

3 Joe Sperry, do you have some questions in that
4 area? I know you've been looking into some of that
5 information.

6 MR. SPERRY: It appears to me, as I review the
7 literature that I have had the opportunity to review, that
8 you are complying to MSHA standards.

9 DR. PETRIE: And I don't understand the requirement for
10 that.

11 MR. STANLEY: When we turn on the test that would be
12 similar to our production phase, if you will, prior to that
13 time we would be in development. So to try and draw a
14 parallel and to try to put things in perspective, that is the
15 best we could come up with at this time.

16 MR. SPERRY: What I understand from Carl is that you are
17 going to have two accesses before you start testing.

18 MR. STANLEY: That was one of our requirements.

19 MR. SPERRY: This does get into the critical path and it
20 is required for your testing program.

21 MR. STANLEY: That was one of our requirements all the
22 way through Title I, and it is currently required. I
23 understand that no long term testing would occur or start
24 before a second means of egress was established.

25 MR. GERTZ: Maybe you can help me on super-conducting,

1 super-collider, do they use MSHA rules, too?

2 MR. SPERRY: The answer is no. This is during
3 construction. Now, of course, there are accesses all around
4 the ring during operation and experimentation.

5 We are currently building--there is a Robbins
6 tunnel boring machine starting out under Boston Harbor and I
7 think that is an eight-mile tunnel.

8 DR. CORDING: It is nine and a half.

9 MR. SPERRY: Obviously, there is no second egress.

10 MR. GERTZ: I think that is appropriate. We hope to go
11 five miles without a second egress.

12 DR. CORDING: We need to have an egress here.

13 Let's take a 15-minute break and come back and
14 continue.

15 (Whereupon, a brief recess was taken.)

16 DR. ALLEN: Would you please be seated?

17 DR. CORDING: We have an announcement.

18 DR. ALLEN: Could I make an announcement about the
19 speaker system, please? There are so many microphones in the
20 room that we're just having too much feedback trouble. So
21 what we're going to do is to leave the microphones on around
22 the table here, but all of the floor microphones are going to
23 be turned off until someone wishes to use one. So when you
24 stand up and go to a microphone, would you please raise your
25 hand so the staff over here will know to turn that particular

1 microphone on; a little bit further delay.

2 Ed, carry on.

3 DR. CORDING: We had just one comment on what our plans
4 are for the lunch period.

5 MR. McFARLAND: The hotel has a buffet luncheon they
6 serve in the dining room. I believe it's \$6.00, \$6.50,
7 something on that order if you're interested. They have
8 suggested that we break for lunch at a quarter to twelve.
9 That will give us entre into the dining room before there is
10 anyone else in there. We have scheduled from a quarter to
11 twelve to a quarter to one for lunch. For anyone that would
12 like to take advantage of the buffet, or whatever other
13 conveniences you feel--but they can handle us. The buffet is
14 good. The hazard is eating too much, which kind of slows
15 down the afternoon, which is not good. But we wanted to
16 bring that to your attention. Thank you.

17 DR. CORDING: I'd like to continue with our discussion.
18 I know we may be pressed for time to cover all the topics.
19 I want to get to the important ones to emphasize that and get
20 to those.

21 I'd like to go now to the discussion of the
22 considerations regarding the tunneling through the
23 repository. We're talking about the idea of going straight
24 through the repository with a TBM and in comparison to
25 stopping to do some work in the side drifts and test area.

1 Joe Sperry has looked at some possibilities
2 regarding going straight through the repository, and I'd like
3 him to make some comments in regard to that.

4 MR. SPERRY: This isn't quite as easy as having a canned
5 presentation because we're sort of responding at the same
6 time to what we've learned in the past couple of hours, and
7 I've learned an awful lot in the past couple of hours.

8 We had some ideas that Ed would like me to present.
9 I'll try to get them organized a bit here. I have some view
10 graphs, or overheads, I guess you'd call them.

11 This is an 18-foot tunnel boring machine, a fairly
12 typical Robbins machine. It's an 18-foot diameter machine.
13 I base this discussion on 18-foot diameter machines because
14 they're quite available. There are used machines available
15 now. I think there are maybe four to six used 18-foot
16 machines available, and an 18-foot machine, of course, it's
17 going to cut the rock faster. My estimate on this would be
18 and without delays, Russ uses the term commercial practice,
19 but I think in the rock of the Topopah Springs, you could
20 expect to advance about 120 feet a day with an 18-foot
21 machine. I notice Levent looking at me and making notes. My
22 estimate on a 25-foot machine would be about 95 foot a day in
23 the Topopah Springs. So it goes a bit faster and it's easier
24 to erect, faster to move around, and so forth.

25 In this study I have also figured to do everything

1 with tunnel-boring machines, and this has taken some thinking
2 of developing some different type of equipment, but I'll just
3 run through that in this whole presentation, I think.

4 A tunnel-boring machine is by far the best
5 equipment to excavate both the Topopah Springs and the Calico
6 Hills. It does have two drawbacks. It creates a circular
7 invert which is hard to travel on, as you know, and it also
8 must be supported on the invert and on both sides. It's going
9 to roll over if you don't support it on one of the sides.

10 A roadheader, I'll comment on the other methods a
11 little bit, a roadheader won't cut the Topopah Springs. It
12 is very slow cutting sideways. Even in the Calico Hills, I
13 watched a roadheader, Russ and I watched a roadheader collar
14 a drift at the MX missile egress demonstration going sideways
15 and I was amazed at how slow it was, even in an unwelded
16 tuff.

17 The mobile miner will definitely cut either of your
18 rock formations. It's almost as large and expensive as a
19 tunnel-boring machine, and none of them have been used in the
20 United States. And I thank Neil Dahmen for getting lots of
21 literature to me and bringing me up to date on the state of
22 the art of mobile miners, but I think I'd rather put my money
23 with a tunnel-boring machine here if we can make it work
24 throughout.

25 Now, both the roadheader and the mobile miner

1 require a flat invert to get started from. It's ideal to
2 tram them down to the excavation level on their own tracks.
3 You need a flat invert to do that, and certainly, to collar
4 off at a right angle or whatever side or kind of turnout, you
5 require a flat invert.

6 Now, there is one big disadvantage of the flat
7 invert. It precludes backing the tunnel-boring machine out.
8 If you take your tunnel-boring machine through and exit out
9 the other portal, that solves that problem, certainly.

10 We all agree that a conveyor is the only way to
11 remove muck from this excavation, especially considering the
12 slope of the excavation, but also, how fast you're going to
13 cut the rock. So we agree on that, but the conveyor brings a
14 problem that I see, combined with a flat invert. This is
15 your lifeline. All your muck comes out on that conveyor, and
16 if you travel on the flat invert with a free vehicle, this is
17 an outline of a Gettman, I believe it's a nine-man personnel
18 transit vehicle, you're putting your lifeline in jeopardy,
19 especially on the grades and curves that we have here. It's
20 a dangerous situation. The conveyor is running at 500 to 600
21 feet a minute and you're traveling down there. If you get
22 out of control, some day you're going to hit the conveyor and
23 you're going to shut things down.

24 So I would conclude to use tunnel-boring machines
25 for all the excavation, if possible, use conveyors for all

1 the muck removal, and do not fill the invert.

2 Now, to do this, we need some new equipment. We
3 need some equipment to deflect the tunnel-boring machine into
4 turnouts. I have a conceptual sketch of this. This sort of
5 gives the start of it. The tunnel-boring machine has
6 progressed and the deflector, I'm calling this the deflector,
7 TBM shield deflector, is in front of the tunnel-boring
8 machine. We'll discuss that later, but the tunnel-boring
9 machine attaches to the deflector and tows it, tows it
10 backwards. And this shows the deflector anchored in the
11 tunnel--I have another cartoon that shows a bit more about
12 that--and the tunnel-boring machine grips on the deflector
13 and deflects over into, on a 100-foot radius, into a turnout.

14 You get the concept a little bit better here.
15 There's rock bolts that hold the deflector in the tunnel and
16 this turns out.

17 Now, if there are some modifications that need to
18 be made to the tunnel-boring machine, this is a short main-
19 beam tunnel-boring machine and the operator's station and the
20 controls are put on the trailing equipment back here. This
21 is a guide shoe that's added. There are some other minor
22 things that would be added to the tunnel-boring machine, a
23 fast way to put a dolly under the cutter head to move it back
24 on the rail. Another feature, you probably want a fast
25 method to remove the dust shield so that you can jack it up a

1 little bit for moving back on the rail, but understand, it
2 wouldn't be jacked up but a few inches.

3 Now, the other thing that's needed for this due to
4 our grades coming down here is a different way to get the men
5 and materials underground and I think a cog rail locomotive
6 system could be considered for this. It was used on the
7 English Channel Tunnel. This system was developed, I
8 believe, in England, namely for the coal mines. I believe
9 they used these at the Selby Mine. They were used operating
10 on a 15 percent downgrade into the English side of the
11 English Channel Tunnel. It's a proven technology.

12 Now, we have to consider the radius that the tunnel
13 boring machine is going to turn on and the radius is
14 determined by the conveyor. The conveyor manufacturer--and,
15 I'm talking to the Long Airdocks people who have supplied
16 all, but I believe two of the conveyors to the construction
17 industry--they recommend a minimum of 1,500 feet radius;
18 1,000 feet is okay; and, recent developments may allow a
19 smaller radius. I talked to them recently and they think the
20 750 feet radius, you compromise the life of the belt a bit,
21 but you can turn a 750 foot radius.

22 Now, the deflections that we talk about with the
23 tunnel boring machine would not have the continuous conveyor
24 going around, but we would have a different conveying system,
25 a cascading conveyor, a flexible conveyor, then followed by

1 cascading conveyors, and then the drive and storage unit of
2 another continuous conveyor would have to be erected after
3 the turnout is made. So, the turnouts and/or alcoves,
4 whatever is required, the geometry would be circular and the
5 same diameter of the tunnel boring machine.

6 The excavation sequence, just to go through a quick
7 one here. As I visualize it, this is just a fair outline of
8 your facility. You go down here and it excavates the entire
9 thing, just as you planned to do, but you wouldn't stop and
10 do anything. And then, on the retreat, if you want alcoves
11 along here you'd come down and you would pick up your
12 deflector here at the south portal, pull it in behind you,
13 and deflect to your alcoves, whatever, your drifts across
14 here into your main test level.

15 Are there any questions, so far? Next, I will go
16 into an example of what this might--a layout might be. But,
17 I think maybe there are some questions.

18 MR. KENNEDY: Joe, how do you get the deflector out in
19 front of the machine? How do you get that deflector in front
20 of the machine?

21 MR. SPERRY: Of course, there's two ways to do it. You
22 can hole through as coming out through the portal or you can
23 bustle it around in front of the machine, just as we take the
24 main bearing in front of the machine, something like that. I
25 haven't figured to do that at any time.

1 MR. KENNEDY: Okay. I just wanted to make comments. We
2 have faced the same problem in designing other machines.
3 And, we've got solutions that are very simple and straight
4 forward and I can present that whenever it's convenient.

5 MR. SPERRY: That you can get it in front of the machine
6 or that you can turn out?

7 MR. KENNEDY: No. We designed the machine. It is
8 actually part of the machine. The machine has a small
9 auxiliary gripper that's at the face that will react to side
10 forces, so that you can steer without having a wall. And
11 then, also, most people think of grippers always being
12 horizontal. We do have machines or machine concepts where we
13 can take grippers and go vertically so we can walk past or go
14 past shafts. The super-collider machine we are building
15 right now can also do that kind of thing very easily. But,
16 there are other solutions. I just wanted to mention them.

17 MR. SPERRY: What we were trying to do was create a
18 solution that would not be very elegant where we could
19 incorporate into a used machine and, of course, the viability
20 of this if you have, say, one or two deflections you want to
21 make, each deflection is going to cost you a lot of money and
22 time. If you have 30 deflections you want to make, you're
23 going to get pretty good at it and, of course, you would
24 probably put in a fancier deflector; then, you can do it much
25 more efficiently.

1 MR. OZDEMIR: Joe, this machine that will make this 100
2 foot radius turn with alcoves, is that right?

3 MR. SPERRY: What's that?

4 MR. OZDEMIR: This 18 foot machine which can make 100
5 foot radius turn?

6 MR. SPERRY: Yes.

7 MR. OZDEMIR: Is it a specially designed machine with a
8 short beam and so forth?

9 MR. SPERRY: As I understand it, it is a short main
10 beam, that is all. The main beam is short and the operator's
11 platform, the controls are on the trailing gear.

12 MR. OZDEMIR: Right. But then, will that compromise the
13 high performance capability of that machine?

14 MR. SPERRY: Not that I am aware of.

15 MR. OZDEMIR: The other thing you mentioned, the rates
16 on the 18 and 25 foot machines, 18 for going faster; is that
17 based on the same power intensity to the rock or different
18 power limits on the machine?

19 MR. SPERRY: Oh, no, the 25 foot has much more horse-
20 power. I don't recall what I figured. I think the 25 foot
21 had 2400 horsepower and the other had 1600 or something like
22 that or 1800; I'm not certain.

23 MR. ALLAN: Joe, why do you feel that the 18 foot
24 machine advance rate would be greater than the 25? Is that
25 what you said?

1 MR. SPERRY: Yes.

2 DR. PETRIE: Ted Petrie, DOE. When you say it has much
3 greater horsepower, is this at the cutter head or the total?
4 At the cutter head, is it essentially identical or is it
5 less or what?

6 MR. SPERRY: The horsepower on the cutter head would be
7 less on the 18 foot.

8 DR. PETRIE: And, it would penetrate faster?

9 MR. SPERRY: Oh, yeah, it puts a lot more--it's got
10 plenty of horsepower. Is somebody telling me that bigger
11 machines cut faster?

12 DR. PETRIE: No. We were wondering if your horsepower
13 at the cutter head, isn't that the significant item, rather
14 than the total horsepower of the machine?

15 MR. SPERRY: Yes. Yes. As far as the rotation torque.

16 MR. FRIANT: I was going to be a nice guy and wait until
17 Joe was finished to butt in, but everybody else did, and so I
18 will jump, too.

19 It's power density. It's the power per square foot
20 that dictates how fast the machine will go, among other
21 things. But, if all other things equal, I would say the
22 force on the cutters and the cutter spacing and everything
23 else being equal, it would be the horsepower per square foot
24 of face. So, you know, if he's got on that machine 1750
25 horsepower, it means on a 25 footer you need about roughly

1 3300 Hp; on a 27, 4000 Hp; and on a 29, somewhat higher than
2 that. Today's technology allows for those kind of powers to
3 be put on a new machine for sure and, quite possibly, some
4 used machines.

5 The second thing that I want to mention is that the
6 deflector and/or other means of doing a cut out are part of
7 the specifications being prepared for a TBM currently. And,
8 the third thing I already mentioned was the shorter main beam
9 does compromise the speed of your machine if you are putting
10 rock bolts up at the time. We have made long beam and short
11 beam machines with the idea of having a larger station for
12 putting the rock bolts in on front to allow you to operate
13 faster. So, it is a compromise. A short TBM is a compromise
14 on speed if you are drilling rock bolts.

15 MR. GERTZ: Jim, let me ask you to clarify something.
16 Are you saying that properly powered, a larger machine would
17 advance at the same rate as a smaller machine if properly
18 powered?

19 MR. FRIANT: Virtually, yes.

20 MR. HOME: I'd like to respond to that. What Jim says
21 is correct as far as cutting the rock is concerned. But, the
22 real restriction on radius bends is dictated by muck pickup
23 and muck removal. Once you get past about 600 feet per
24 minute, the muck stays in suspension and you can't get it
25 from the buckets into the conveyor hopper. It creeps up a

1 little on the larger machine. But, the restriction is not
2 the power of the machine. Certainly, we can keep putting
3 more power on it as we go up in diameters. Restriction in
4 rate of advance is dictated by muck removal.

5 It is an obvious thing. I can show you on
6 someone's viewgraph. After watching what stays in
7 suspension, just doesn't drop out, and there is that problem.
8 After a while if you keep rotating this head and getting
9 this speed faster and faster as you go up in diameter, this
10 muck doesn't have time to drop out into the hopper and that's
11 the main restriction. Certainly, that's why you don't see 35
12 foot machines rotating at the same speed that you see for 12
13 foot machines. The muck just stays in suspension.

14 MR. SPERRY: What I had based my calculations on was I
15 went down the Robbins list of tunnel boring machines and
16 tried to pick out a typical horsepower that was on 25 foot
17 machines. This wasn't the latest, you know; this wasn't the
18 highest powered machines and typical on a 16 to 18 foot
19 machine.

20 MR. KENNEDY: I would like to make some comments about
21 this peripheral velocity thing. I have a couple of charts
22 and graphs that will show that.

23 Basically, this is a listing of historical
24 velocities of several different manufacturers of machines.
25 You will notice that the current rate about 623 feet per

1 minute of a 13 foot machine is our current experience. And,
2 the smaller the machine is, the more difficult it is to get
3 the muck out of the buckets. But, as you go up in larger
4 diameters, usually it's 300 to 600 feet per minute.

5 In this graph what we are illustrating is this is
6 typical of 600 feet per minute, this chart, this line. And,
7 there is a 32 foot machine in Chicago, the 254 machine. It
8 is just around--this is the rpm's over here. So, it's right
9 up in that area. Actually, it is about 550; I didn't put it
10 on the chart very well. And, there's other machines. Most
11 of the machines that we are building are below this level.
12 That's because we've always thought 600 feet per minute was a
13 big issue. But, if you go through and do the calculations
14 when we were building this one machine where we started
15 getting up to 624 feet per minute, we began to look and do
16 some calculations on a drop time and friction inside the
17 buckets. And, these two lines here, this is where you are
18 going to begin to have it miss the muck shoot and stay in the
19 bucket. And, this lands in about the middle of the conveyor
20 belt. So, if we get up in between these two areas here,
21 we're in good shape. So, the larger the machine, the higher
22 the peripheral velocities can be. And, it's a fact when you
23 look at the angular acceleration of the Omega squared, as you
24 are in smaller machines, the rotational speed has to be much
25 higher in order to reach 600 feet per minute.

1 So, I just wanted to point out for example, a 32 foot
2 machine according to this chart, still being very
3 conservative, could have about 10 to 11rpm.

4 MR. HOME: That clarifies my point. You've got a curve
5 on it; so, therefore, a smaller machine connects a bit
6 faster. Your own chart clarifies that.

7 MR. KENNEDY: That's correct. If I take the 18 footer,
8 I could come up to about 12.5rpm. My 32 footer or 25 footer,
9 is that what we want to--you can come up to about 12.5rpm.
10 So, virtually, if you put the amount of horsepower on it,
11 from a muck handling standpoint in the calculations and also
12 the videotapes that we have made in our tests on this higher
13 velocity machines and slower thing, everything has been
14 calculated and this is still rather conservative and it will
15 work.

16 We can go to higher velocities. The question is
17 will the cutters handle it? But, it is not the muck
18 handling. The cutters, we do have cutters running at 600/
19 700 feet per minute at this time. I just wanted to make that
20 comment.

21 DR. CORDING: Thank you. Just one clarification. The
22 cutter head rpm for a given penetration per rotation of the
23 head, the cutter rpm is directly proportional to penetration
24 rates. So, that is where this and how this curve comes in.
25 So, if you follow the curve down, you could be putting for a

1 given penetration per rpm, you could then be putting on that
2 side penetration rate.

3 DR. ALLAN: Ed, when you add all those factors together,
4 such as Ed Cording suggests, the penetration per revolution
5 and so on, as to your experience it's shown a tremendous
6 difference in advance rates based on those factors? I'm
7 talking advance rates per day. There are a lot of things
8 that happen to you in the course of a day's time. And, as
9 Jim said, he felt that the overall advance would be virtually
10 the same. We were talking 18 versus 25. My question is has
11 that proven to be a restraint to production to your
12 knowledge?

13 MR. KENNEDY: Let me make certain I understand your
14 question. If you get a machine that is too small, then
15 everybody is tripping over each other and you can't pass cars
16 and so on. As the machines get bigger and bigger, you get
17 more room, but you've got more muck, more ring beams, and so
18 on.

19 If you take a look at the production right now in
20 Chicago of a 32 foot machine, they are getting about 130 to
21 150 foot a day average. They're in that area. It is
22 virtually double what they did years ago where they were
23 getting about 90 foot a day. A lot of that has to do with
24 the muck handling and the organization of the job site
25 itself.

1 The machines, themselves, we can build 32 footers
2 that are getting 12 to 18 feet an hour. What I wanted to do
3 is point out that if you get a contractor that's set up for
4 high production, I think that they can keep up the same rate
5 as what a small machine is as long as everything is not
6 getting in the way. Like if you've got conveyors and trains
7 and if they're too small, you're trying to put too much in a
8 small tunnel, then it gets more difficult.

9 DR. ALLAN: That answers it. Thank you.

10 MR. CRONIN: Ed, before you leave, there has been a lot
11 of theoretical discussion here about a large machine can go
12 as fast as a small machine. In your experience, have you
13 ever actually seen that happen, and if you have, is it one
14 out of 30 or is it some significant number?

15 MR. KENNEDY: I think the best way to answer that is
16 when you start building bigger machines, we have always been
17 very conscious about--because there's not as much experience
18 with big machines as small machines, and we have always been
19 extremely cautious about pushing the limits from what our
20 current experience is. Like our current experience is 620
21 some feet per minute. Back ten years ago when we were
22 building those first 32 footers and 35 footers in Chicago, my
23 God, we wouldn't go over 350 feet per minute on a cutter head
24 because we just didn't know what would happen.

25 So, to answer your question, we know a lot more

1 now. We feel more comfortable. We've got a lot more bigger
2 machines out there that are working and we also have
3 experience with higher velocities. We've found out that the
4 old wives tale versus what our scientific data shows now with
5 a lot better design methods, we are able to build machines
6 that can push and push it knowledgeably to where-- and this
7 is an illustration of people thinking 600 feet per minute on
8 muck handling is the limit; well, it's not. And, that is
9 what the equations show and that's also what our test show.

10 So, to answer your question, do we have a lot of
11 experience with big machines going as fast as small machines?
12 You take a look in the Chicago TARP printout, I guess I can
13 go get that, you'll find that the third fastest production in
14 a single month is held by a 32 footer. And, the fastest was
15 a 14 footer. I think it was 4,000 feet in a month. And, I
16 think there was a little 8'6" machine that takes second
17 place. So, you've got first, second, and third.

18 MR. CRONIN: But, I think my point is you can't look at
19 three particular applications and say that they have any
20 validity if you are looking at something that you're making
21 projections on here in the future.

22 There's a basic problem. There's many things that
23 go into how fast you're going to build a tunnel. And, I'm
24
25 not going to attempt to do a little seminar here on it, but

1 let me just say this. There's one thing you can never get
2 away from and that's the ground. And, as you get larger in
3 diameter, you're going to have more trouble controlling the
4 ground. And, if for no other reason than that, you're going
5 to go slower in a larger machine than you will in a smaller
6 machine.

7 DR. CORDING: This goes to that question of utilization
8 and not just how fast the machine penetrates, but how much of
9 the time can you keep it penetrating at its maximum rate?

10 MR. SMITH: My name is Tony Ivan Smith and I was
11 involved in the ESF in the Task I. Now, I'm with a
12 corporation in Chicago. I have two tunnel boring machines
13 there. The 32 footer which is now currently going through
14 rebuild and a 10 foot machine. We've taken a very aggressive
15 approach as far as this tunnel is concerned. The large
16 machine will have over 5,000 horsepower. We've designed a
17 system to handle 1200 tons an hour as a maximum peak. So, we
18 are making expectations of daily production as an average
19 over 150 feet a day. This machine in its prior work at
20 Healey, an earlier section of the TARP, with trains and
21 without a conveyor belt system, achieved days in excess of
22 224 feet a day. Now, if you consider the average utilization
23 of a tunnel machine is in the 40 to 50 percent range, that
24 machine was achieving penetrations above 18 feet per hour.

25 As Mr. Friant mentioned earlier, we'd forgotten in

1 his power density, the cutter spacing. The cutter spacing is
2 very important because the power density of the tunnel
3 machine is related to the number of cutters on the head and
4 the torque. Because, we have two words here: we have
5 penetration which is really penetration per revolution; and
6 we have rate of penetration which really is the rate the
7 machine is moving. They are two very separate things.

8 So, in my experience in the last ten years, I kind
9 of initiated raising the horsepower with a tunnel machine
10 manufactured by Atlas-Copco. That machine was in the
11 Rochester limestones, and was running below 10rpm, about
12 8.89rpm. We took it out to California and raised the rpm to
13 14rpm. And, that machine was able to achieve in 40,000 to
14 50,000psi rock penetrations in excess of a quarter of an inch
15 per revolution. And, the Sandbar Project is well known for
16 that activity.

17 So, relating that back to my current job, we have
18 48,000 feet of tunnel; 1.4 million cubic tons of material
19 under 6,000 feet of tunneling and it will all be completed in
20 just 18 months, starting this spring.

21 So, I feel that the issues concerning penetrations
22 relate back to cutter spacing and horsepower and also
23 peripheral velocities which I still do not feel that we have
24 maximized yet.

25 DR. CORDING: Neil Dahmen wanted to comment. Do you

1 want to come back to some other items that Joe was getting
2 to? Neil, please?

3 MR. DAHMEN: Well, I guess that's really what occurred
4 to me when we were talking about 100 feet a day, 200 feet a
5 day, 250 feet a day. Joe had presented an 18 foot machine to
6 do turnouts, to do these alcoves. And, I think anybody with
7 any experience in construction can see that as an extremely
8 time consuming, difficult, complicated operation that is
9 going to break up the systematic TBM operation when it's
10 running on a long run. And, that is going to have a terrible
11 effect, I think, on the overall production. And, all these
12 100 foot, 200 foot a day rates are going to go out the window
13 because you are going to spend all your time trying to do
14 these turnouts.

15 I think it would be better to look at some options
16 to do turnouts with a second piece of equipment, or if you
17 can afford it, after the main tunnel is finished. And, I
18 have an idea on how to do that.

19 DR. CORDING: Okay. We want to come back to you on
20 that, Neil.

21 Joe, I think in some of this description of
22 turnouts, he's describing backing down after you've gone
23 through the facility and backing down and recognizing that
24 that's not the same rates. But, we'll come back to some
25 other ideas there, too. Neil, thank you.

1 MR. SPERRY: Neil's point is very well taken. And,
2 understand, as I prefaced my remarks earlier, I've learned a
3 whole lot more in the last two hours than I knew about this
4 project previous to this. And, so some of these ideas are
5 pretty half-baked, especially this one that I am putting up
6 there now with Neil.

7 But, Neil, yes, I figured an 18 day delay to get up
8 to speed for essentially a 400 foot turnout. Just in that
9 area, 18 days. But, the other thing, you do have your tunnel
10 completed. So, let's just talk through this, what we had
11 here. This was something we sort of cooked up over the
12 weekend and, as I said, it's sort of half-baked in light of
13 what we've learned, so far.

14 But, this is the north portal and the thought is to
15 put an 18 foot machine in here and come down. This is a 1500
16 foot radius curve. Come across here, another 1500 foot
17 radius curve, and up here. That's the first thing you do.
18 You hook onto the deflector here, and you come down. We
19 didn't know what alcoves were required or what your spacing
20 was, so we don't show anything there.

21 The next slide I am going to put up is the possible
22 schedule for this operation, but we are aware that you want
23 cross strips here and a test area here. And, we were aware
24 that you wanted the test area as soon as possible. So, the
25 thought was to back up, pulling the deflector all the way

1 down to here, and come in here.

2 Now, somebody asked how do you get the deflector
3 ahead of the--I guess that was Ed--the tunnel boring machine.
4 So, it's ahead here; we deflect in here and we've got to get
5 it back ahead again, so we make a loop here. This is a 750
6 foot radius and this would be another conveyor, another
7 continuous conveyor here. We would expect high belt wear due
8 to ply separation on the inside of the curve. But, it can be
9 done.

10 So, we loop around here and we hole through into
11 ourselves and then we get the deflector down and we pull it
12 down and this was my idea of possibly a heater experiment. I
13 had no idea what your criteria was. But, we deflect here. I
14 think there is a total of 15 deflections in this whole thing,
15 but you can see they all go ahead deflections. So then, we
16 come around here and we come back down, and we deflect. I
17 assume you want to see the Ghost Dance first. So, you
18 deflect here, go back down here, and go over to the Solitario
19 Fault.

20 And, this next viewgraph or overhead, I apologize
21 for this one because I screwed up the computer a little bit
22 last night as I was watching the election returns, putting
23 this together. I got fairly upset about something. So, this
24 is critical path operations coming down. It shows the total
25 of about 40 months duration here. My bust here is that this

1 starts adding again, so these aren't cumulative figures. So,
2 this is 19 and 14 or about 33 months here and then this is 20
3 added to the 19, 39, which checks this. But, anyhow, I
4 assume you take nine months to get the equipment and erect it
5 at the portal, another ten months to do the entire initial
6 loop excavation, 13 months. You back up and here's all the
7 details attached to the deflector and so forth. Excavate the
8 loops and this total of 11 drifts that you deflect into.
9 That's about 14 months. Then, you go back down and do your
10 cross-drifts in five months. You park the machine at the end
11 of the Solitario Canyon Fault and, potentially, it's there
12 available to go down to the Calico Hills if you want to. A
13 total of about 40 months for that.

14 So, Neil, you can see these. A 250 foot deflection
15 is 12 days; a 600 foot deflection, and so forth. So, it is
16 intensive. It is a lot of delay. But, you've got the thing
17 done and the idea is to get the main test area excavated as
18 soon as possible which comes up to this total. So, it is
19 this 13 plus 19, 34 months, a little bit less than three
20 years to do that.

21 Any further discussion?

22 MR. FRIANT: I've got a couple of questions. I'll try
23 and be quick about it. I like Joe's approach. I think it is
24 great. But, I would question whether you want to do both
25 situations with one machine. Personally, I would like to

1 just get a machine that hauls ass through that first loop and
2 then a short radius type of a machine that goes and does all
3 those little deals. Because I think you would end up with a
4 compromise that would do neither in the best way, whereas a
5 separate designed machine would go.

6 MR. SPERRY: Jim, I would like to just say that I think
7 that is probably right. I saw that layout of the test area
8 for the first time this morning. I assumed that you were
9 aware of that and that's probably quite true.

10 DR. CORDING: That layout, of course, there are
11 possibilities and we may hear more this afternoon about how
12 that can be adjusted to fit more of a mechanical system.

13 MR. FRIANT: That area is being really attacked in this
14 second stage of design, too, I might add. We are looking--
15 Neil hinted about a device and I can see a device especially
16 built to start alcoves which wouldn't even interfere with the
17 main TBM if somebody wanted to do it that way. That is
18 within the scope and the technology. And, he also mentioned
19 this short radius TBM. But, that study is still--is not
20 final.

21 I want to make one comment, backing up a little
22 bit, when we're talking about the speed of TBMs and our
23 relationship to what I call muck stuffing. We had a couple
24 of nice big Air Force contracts where a number of millions of
25 dollars were spent to just see how fast would machines go;

1 when did machines get stuck with the buckets? And,
2 interestingly we found that almost, regardless of size of the
3 machine, this occurred around 20 feet an hour to be
4 practical.

5 Now, what we're talking about with this 23,000psi
6 rock is not approaching that. Even with the smallest machine
7 I studied, we're talking about something that is doing 10
8 feet an hour. I don't believe that bucket stuffing was an
9 issue in this particular condition, regardless of size.

10 MR. MCFARLAND: Jim, I seem to remember that we were
11 talking vertical machines.

12 MR. FRIANT: Yes. But, it still had the slots and--

13 MR. MCFARLAND: Yes. And, the problem with getting the
14 muck--yeah, how do you ingest it through the machine
15 vertically.

16 MR. FRIANT: Right. We also did that--remember, we did
17 that 18 footer. We got that sucker going up to about 39 feet
18 an hour with six inch spacing on it. We couldn't hold that.
19 That one also stopped at about 20 feet an hour.

20 MR. MCFARLAND: Yeah. What Jim is mentioning, we were
21 throwing words around. Spacing of cutters, as Lok mentioned,
22 normally two to three inches. We were spacing cutters at six
23 inches. And then, there was a possibility of even going
24 larger. The constraint was even with that very efficient
25 cutting, it couldn't ingest the muck into the head. The

1 limitation was muck handling, not rock breaking.

2 MR. FRIANT: But, as I say, that occurred at around 20
3 feet an hour. So, we're not up to that point where we're
4 talking stuffing on any of these, regardless of size.

5 MR. SPERRY: This is on the Topopah Springs. You are
6 not talking about the Calico Hills.

7 MR. FRIANT: That is correct.

8 MR. SPERRY: You have got a big bucket stuffing problem
9 there.

10 MR. FRIANT: That's the whole problem in Calico Hills.

11 MR. SPERRY: I would like to make a comment. You know,
12 in Ted Petrie's opening remarks this morning, he said the
13 purpose of the ESF was to access the Topopah Springs and the
14 Calico Hills. And then, he also said I really like this and
15 I think I hear this happening. The second purpose was to
16 develop data for the repository design and construction. It
17 seems to me that this repository can be certainly built
18 totally with mechanical excavation. But, to do that, you've
19 got to develop machines that deflect the turnout, whatever
20 you want to call it. And, I think that is going on and
21 that's wonderful. That's something the industry has never
22 done. There's been no requirement for it like this.

23 MR. FRIANT: As I pointed out, Joe, it is in the
24 specifications for the machines right now.

25 MR. SPERRY: I glanced at your specification. It is

1 about a quarter of an inch thick and I probably missed that.

2 DR. CORDING: Thank you. Neil, you have some comments
3 on other approaches?

4 MR. DAHMEN: Yeah, I've got one very rough sketch I'd
5 like to put up and maybe we can get some questions on it.

6 We'd been in touch with some people working on this
7 project with the idea that perhaps going to a smaller
8 diameter tunnel certainly immediately we were struck with
9 difficulty in maneuvering the mobile miner within this tunnel
10 without disturbing the permanent conveyor and the vent line.
11 So, we got to looking at one of the machines that we have
12 built before to see if there was possibly a way to utilize it
13 during the tunnel boring operation even at a smaller diameter
14 tunnel.

15 The concept, of course, depends on being able to
16 grip this machine because we do have fairly hard rock in the
17 upper section. We have to have a gripper machine. How do we
18 grip an 18 foot diameter tunnel or, certainly, how do we grip
19 a 25 foot diameter tunnel? And, we thought about all
20 different ways of putting sky jacks on, but the best solution
21 and one that seems to make some sense and I offer it for
22 discussion is this system which would essentially require the
23 installation of an invert; either could be poured concrete or
24 it could be prefabricated steel segments that are just
25 brought in and placed on the invert.

1 The machine would actually then be bolted to this
2 invert section and drive the curve using the floor for
3 reaction. And, we think with this machine, this has been
4 modified slightly for this work, we would put the power packs
5 independent of the machine at the side of the tunnel and we
6 think we can get--this shows a 16 foot radius turnout.

7 Now, there are some advantages to this. It's a
8 minimum amount of excavation. You are not doing a big 100
9 foot radius or 75 foot radius curve which means a lot of
10 extra excavation. We think the machine could be set up. I
11 think it's going to be pretty tight in the 18 foot tunnel.
12 Admitted, we've probably still got some work to do. But, I
13 think this machine could conceivably be set up, brought down
14 while the tunneling is going on, and drive this at it. And,
15 I am not sure of the spacing of these little compartments,
16 but at one time I heard they would be maybe one every 700
17 feet, which would make it quite crucial consideration. When
18 the adit is finished, just leave the machine in the adit,
19 just park it there. You carry on with the tunneling and when
20 the new point or the new adit comes up, you simply back the
21 machine out, drive it down to the new position where you have
22 already located maybe a half a dozen of these invert
23 segments, and do another turnout. We think a concept like
24 this and this one certainly isn't well developed should have
25 some merit.

1 DR. CORDING: Neil, do you think that you can turn out
2 and do that and maintain? What is the effect on the conveyor
3 belt and the other services that are going through the
4 section at that point?

5 MR. DAHMEN: Again, we don't know exactly what that is
6 going to look like. Our assumption is that if the conveyor
7 is mounted on, say, an upper corner and the ventilation line
8 right at the top, we think there is a good chance with a very
9 small invert fill of getting the machine down with those in
10 place and that would be the ideal thing. If the turnouts can
11 all be made in the same direction, opposite side of the
12 conveyor, I think there is some potential for accomplishing
13 this.

14 DR. CORDING: What sort of time is associated with this?
15 What sort of rates can you obtain with the rate of advance
16 or time to take--when you're doing a short turnout, I know
17 that the rate of advance isn't as important as setup, but
18 what sort of rates can you achieve? There will be some
19 longer tunnels in sections.

20 MR. DAHMEN: In a straight boring, we have estimated
21 with this machine about four feet an hour. It's not really a
22 high rate. I think in these turnouts the rate would be
23 somewhat slower, but--say, two feet an hour. So, your 30
24 foot drive would take 15 hours in real time, maybe double
25 that or triple that.

1 DR. CORDING: Would you be thinking of using these types
2 of machines to drive several thousand feet of side drift?

3 MR. DAHMEN: This machine is set up particularly for
4 just doing these turnouts. What we had in mind for the
5 longer drives for continuous operations would be a second
6 trailer that would trail the power equipment rather than
7 putting it kind of out of the way and to the side. So, it
8 would be a self-contained unit; a regular mobile miner type
9 approach.

10 DR. CORDING: Other comments?

11 MR. BULLOCK: Do you have a size limit? I don't see
12 dimensions on here. Have you proposed certain sizes of this
13 machine?

14 MR. DAHMEN: This sketch is taken from an actual machine
15 that has been built and actually used. So, the tunnel is 18
16 feet. That machine is a 12 foot height and has the capa-
17 bility of going out to around 20 feet. I think we are
18 showing it at 18.

19 DR. CORDING: That rate of four feet an hour, do you
20 multiply that out as a daily rate? You're talking about 90
21 some feet a day. Is that what you are describing?

22 MR. DAHMEN: I think you would apply for a long-term
23 operation, not for the alcove, because certainly there is a
24 lot more fooling around. But, a 50 percent utilization could
25 be applied to that.

1 DR. CORDING: Fifty percent on that 90, so that your--

2 MR. DAHMEN: If you've got 24 hours to operate, I assume
3 you can bore 12 hours at the estimated rate.

4 DR. CORDING: Okay. So, 12 hours would be about 50
5 foot?

6 MR. DAHMEN: About 50 feet a day.

7 DR. CORDING: Fifty feet per day once it's making
8 progress. Once it's up to production.

9 MR. DAHMEN: A production setup with backup equipment
10 and conveyors and everything behind it.

11 DR. CORDING: All right. Any other questions on that?

12 DR. STATTON: Before we get too far off here, we keep--
13 and maybe I am sitting in the wrong group, but we are off
14 talking an awful lot about whether it makes a difference
15 whether the estimate is 100 feet a day or 120 feet a day of
16 tunnel advance. And, the goal here isn't a quick tunnel.
17 The goal here is an opportunity to look underground and it is
18 that opportunity that is going to get in the way of that rate
19 of advance anyway. I mean there are some fundamental things
20 that we need to and I think later we will talk about when we
21 stop and why we stop at this progress rate going underground
22 to collect what kind of data. What irretrievable things are
23 going to say it doesn't matter whether I am capable of doing
24 120 feet a day; I've stopped for a week and here is what it
25 is I am doing for that week and it's related to my purpose in

1 getting underground.

2 You know, we're not trying to set tunnel records.
3 We're trying to make some real observations. I wasn't sure
4 whether when we started off on tunnel diameter, are we
5 challenging tunnel diameter because of a speed phenomena
6 because we think we can tunnel faster at 18 than at 25 and
7 that's part where practice might tell us one thing and
8 technology might tell us something else. But, does that make
9 any difference?

10 You know, in our time estimates this morning, one
11 of the reasons you couldn't come up with a constant rate of
12 advance is we put into the system some estimates of down time
13 because there are some fundamental things we are going to do
14 when we cross faults. So, there are some estimates that say
15 we are going to stop here and we are going to perform this
16 test.

17 There are some estimates of the number of times
18 we're going to stop specifically for a water sample or for a
19 fracture filling gel sample. That's the reason when you look
20 at that--again, back to your calculations this morning--it is
21 non-uniform. And, they're seat-of-the-pants estimates; yeah,
22 they are. We made a bunch of seat-of-the-pants estimates
23 saying where and what do I need to stop and do.

24 DR. CORDING: I think we do want to discuss that in much
25 more detail and I think your bringing it up here very appro-

1 priate.

2 One point though in looking at that, I got the
3 impression in going through the repository that the operation
4 was about a two year--I can't recall the exact time that it
5 took to get through, but it was a fairly efficient operation.
6 There wasn't a lot of time put into stopping and looking at
7 things.

8 MR. GERTZ: Our overall philosophy that I am trying to
9 implement is let's move through that loop as fast as we can;
10 stop only where necessary. I think we've developed some
11 ideas with the mappers where we don't have to stop to map.
12 We can continuous mine while the mapping is going on. There
13 still may be some other scientific tests that they're going
14 to want us to stop for, and Tom brings up a good point.

15 The only reason we are building an ESF is to gather
16 scientific data. No other reason. Get underground to let
17 the scientists see if the mountain is suitable. That's our
18 driving requirement is what will appeal to the scientists and
19 meet their needs?

20 Secondly, though, as the project manager, I want to
21 do things efficiently because I have many, many oversight
22 boards not only looking at technical oversight, but cost and
23 everything else, and I won't have a project if it costs too
24 much.

25 DR. CORDING: Sure. And, I think the whole point is we

1 have to keep in mind our vision on what the point is. I
2 think it is extremely important. And, what I would like us
3 to be continuing to discuss here is how we can best
4 accomplish the things that will allow the testing to be done.
5 At the exploration, testing sometimes has the vision of
6 somebody having to go in and taking an instrument in, but
7 sometimes it's just looking at what's there, as well. But,
8 how can we best accomplish that?

9 The one area I think I would like to bring up and
10 ask in this session--perhaps, we can discuss it further later
11 in the management session--has to do with risk. And, we are
12 estimating rates, in some cases well-proven rates, in other
13 cases, they're not. Because we are changing the system to
14 some extent, we are coming up with different approaches,
15 we're taking machines beyond what they've done in production
16 basis, some of them have been demonstration type projects.
17 What is the risk when we go with a certain approach that
18 we're going to be able to accomplish that? That's as
19 important as instantaneous rates. Any comments that you may
20 have on that in terms of how do we take that into account--if
21 we have a certain machine that isn't going to perform up to
22 standard, once you put a machine in the ground, you're
23 committed. And, there are things that you can make do to
24 change it, but as many of you in this industry know, if
25 you've made some estimates of things and the machine isn't

1 working the way you expected, you can have a project that
2 really doesn't even come close to achieving the rates and the
3 progress that you expected. And it's not just that you
4 didn't go 100 feet compared to 120 feet, but you sat there
5 for two months or three, or whatever it was, trying to figure
6 out how to get going again. And, that can set the program
7 back in terms of accomplishing testing objectives.

8 So, one of the questions I have for some of you and
9 maybe some general comments, how are we accounting for risk
10 and what sort of risks do you see as people within this
11 industry to some of the approaches that are described? I
12 throw that open.

13 DR. BARTHOLOMEW: I just had a comment, Tom, with
14 relation to what you said. My point wasn't so much that I
15 was arguing for or against a particular rate of advance for
16 planning purposes, but simply to understand what the thinking
17 was on the rates that were down on these schedules. And
18 then, your point really brings up another point that if, in
19 fact, there are allowances that are prudent to build into
20 this thing for purposes that you've outlined, it seems to me
21 that it would be helpful if they could be identified as to
22 what they are so that you can see them, even though as you
23 say, they may be just seat-of-the-pants estimates at this
24 time. But, at least that you contemplate that it is going to
25 be necessary to do that and you think that it might be

1 necessary to happen so many times and so much loss of time
2 per occurrence. I think that would make it easier for some
3 of the rest of us that are not very close to this thing to
4 get a little bit better handle on what some of the problems
5 might be from a construction standpoint.

6 MR. GERTZ: It would make it easier for some of us that
7 are very close to it, too, to understand. So, I appreciate
8 that. That's a great comment, Bart.

9 DR. CORDING: I guess one question in regards to some of
10 these approaches, if we have machines that haven't been
11 developed or are new, what sort of risks are we taking with
12 that? What sort of factors do we put into it? And, the
13 other point I think also has to do with the interaction of
14 the ground with the machine and conditions that cause certain
15 systems to perhaps not perform as we had anticipated.

16 MR. HOME: I'll take a shot at answering risk on new
17 machines. I think one answer is how long does it take
18 Robbins to develop the mobile miner to a commercialized
19 machine; what is the answer? Because I left Robbins 12 years
20 ago and we were working on it then. It's not to pick on
21 Robbins. Robbins has done a great job because our industry
22 doesn't get any money except from these types of projects to
23 develop new equipment. And I think, Robbins has done a great
24 job and is persistent and spent a lot of money in R&D where
25 they have got absolutely no government support for doing it.

1 My point is, all development takes a long time and we are
2 fooling ourselves if we think we are going to do it in a very
3 short period of time. If the machine doesn't exist today, it
4 won't perform two years from now. It just won't.

5 MR. FRIANT: We did two Air Force egress contracts where
6 we made a vertical tunnel boring machine, completely
7 different design, and we finished in one year two machines.
8 When you've got the money, you can do it. I began that
9 mobile miner program, you're right, it was like nine or ten
10 years ago. But, the funding was peanuts. We just piddled
11 away at that with no firm commitment. That was during the
12 depression, the TBM depression.

13 MR. GERTZ: I really appreciate your thoughts about some
14 focus on risk. And, maybe I would like to break it down into
15 two areas. We've had, I think, some great discussion about
16 if we do the main U-shaped drift, then how do we get off to
17 do the testing alcoves of the test areas. And, that's
18 certainly an area we need to think about and I really
19 appreciate the discussion that's gone on. But, I would like
20 your thoughts about the risk for our main loop, 25,000 feet,
21 27 foot diameter nominal or so, 25,000psi rock, various
22 stratas. Do you all think that's a high risk approach or is
23 that more state-of-the-art or whatever because to me that's
24 my major concern. Is that a fair question?

25 MR. FRIANT: I want to put a viewgraph up and address

1 it.

2 DR. CORDING: Will that address that? Okay.

3 MR. FRIANT: This is a bottom half of a computer output
4 that we did in establishing the schedule. There are all
5 kinds of different sizes of machines with different powers on
6 them and spacings and what have you. And, I have got a stack
7 of these things about a half an inch thick. Now, this
8 particular one is a 29.5 foot machine.

9 What we did, first of all, understand that we are
10 not guessing a lot on these penetrations. We ran with actual
11 cutters on the actual rock, both Tiva Canyon and the regular
12 welded tuff. So, we divided up into the slope coming down
13 the north slope, the 1.6 percent upslope for the south, the
14 two curves at the bottom which are 1,000 foot radius. Here
15 we have the Tiva Canyon, the short section coming down the
16 slope, again going up the south slope. We have interface
17 zones from a number of faults. We assumed that 7.69 percent
18 of the tunnel was interface zones and faults were 1.38
19 percent of the tunnel. The tunnel is 26,061 feet long. We
20 did it as detailed as possible.

21 In these formations, you were dictated by the
22 thrust available to put on a cutter. We assumed both cutters
23 of 55,000 and 65,000 pound capability. This happens to be a
24 55,000 capability cutter. Then, if you take the one that's
25 the biggie, for example, and look at the utilization, this

1 first thone is what percent of confidence do we have that the
2 operating crew will meet the penetration rate that we say it
3 can go.

4 Now, when you are up against the power limit of a
5 machine, if you are running at the power limit of the
6 machine, there is a tendency to back off just because of the
7 way the guys read needles, so I put a .9 in there. Here is a
8 utilization coming down the north slope. It is quite
9 conservative, 35 percent. I think that we can do better. I
10 frankly don't feel that with the conveyor backup system we
11 should be able to achieve these kinds of utilizations. But,
12 nonetheless, the data that is available says you go slower on
13 a down slope.

14 Through the curves, I don't care how much power
15 your machine has, historically you don't go through a curve
16 more than about four feet an hour because you are continually
17 changing directions on the machine. Through the Tiva Canyon,
18 you go a little faster than through the welded tuff. These
19 are small portions of it. But, anyhow, when you go through
20 the different utilizations, here someone was mentioning,
21 well, shouldn't we go slower in case--you know, in a fault
22 you want to take extra time for both roof support and for
23 testing. Well, there is 25 percent utilization. So then,
24 you come over 15 shifts a week of actual planning to bore,
25 the number of days scheduled, and then just convert it into

1 months. So, the schedule that was put up to begin with had
2 --this is basically what was used plus a couple of screw-
3 around months. So, it was looked at in quite a bit of
4 detail.

5 And, this as far as I know is available to anybody
6 that wants it. If you want to put a different horsepower
7 into my computer or a different machine, I can quickly do it.

8 MR. HOME: I would just make one comment. Why are you
9 using such a low rate of penetration if you believe that you
10 can maintain a high penetration of larger diameters? I mean
11 these are actually ridiculous penetration rates.

12 MR. FRIANT: No, it's not ridiculous at all. We ran a
13 17 inch cutter on the rock and at certain penetrations we got
14 certain forces. This particular machine happens to be a
15 specific machine. It has enough thrust to put on 53,000
16 pounds per cutter. That's what you get with a 3.5 inch
17 spacing.

18 MR. HOME: What rpm are you turning here?

19 MR. FRIANT: Rpm is 6rpm for an existing used machine.
20 I can tell you it is 29.5 diameter; 3900 horsepower; 6rpm; 55
21 cutters at 3.5 inch spacing. So, if you want to throw any
22 other machine into this computer program, I can do it in ten
23 minutes. No problem.

24 DR. CORDING: If you were then putting in a smaller
25 machine, you would be coming up with, in this case, higher

1 penetration rates, isn't that correct? You would be rotating
2 it more than 6rpms?

3 MR. FRIANT: Sure. Okay. If I was constrained to the
4 horsepower density that this machine has, then the answer is
5 yes. In other words, I can't answer that question unless you
6 tell me what the horsepower relationship and spacing and so
7 on are.

8 DR. CORDING: Well, there's different ways of looking at
9 it as you point out. But, the situation here would be that
10 you would find many machines existing at the 18 foot diameter
11 that would make substantially more progress than this. Now,
12 you may have other possibilities for an enhanced machine at
13 this diameter that would do better than this.

14 MR. FRIANT: Oh, yeah. I didn't intend to say that this
15 was the only--I was just simply showing the methodology that
16 we went through. But, I can tell you that the power and size
17 when you use these very conservative utilizations don't make
18 as much impact. I ran everywhere from 25 to 29.5 feet in
19 diameter. My range of months varied from about 21 to 28, way
20 down to a 2,000 horsepower, 25 footer. I didn't look at 18s.

21 DR. CORDING: Would you adjust your utilization based on
22 tunnel size, for example?

23 MR. FRIANT: I don't have much data to indicate that
24 utilization is a lot different regardless of size. The
25 Norwegians have done some spectacular small ones and, as

1 somebody pointed out, the people in Chicago with those big
2 machines have hit 63 percent utilization. That's about as
3 good as you can get.

4 DR. CORDING: Okay. We're running to the last few
5 minutes here. What we wanted to do was leave at quarter to
6 12:00. We have five more minutes and we can have a few
7 comments. There may be a few extra comments that we can make
8 as we start the second session this afternoon on a few points
9 that we are trying to complete. But, I think we will
10 organize the afternoon session for the testing and the people
11 involved in the testing part of it will be here in front.

12 DR. SIMECKA: I would like to bring up the issue of
13 maybe some new technology that might make a difference.
14 Levent Ozdemir is doing some work on a smaller cutter. I'd
15 like him to make a few comments just for your information on
16 what that might make a difference in application to
17 roadheader type of equipment.

18 DR. CORDING: Perhaps, we should--

19 DR. SIMECKA: Or do you want to do that later?

20 DR. CORDING: --defer that until right after lunch.

21 DR. SIMECKA: That's fine.

22 DR. CORDING: Why don't we do that because we're running
23 short.

24 MR. SPERRY: I have one very quick comment in answer to
25 Carl's question about risk on that loop. I was the project

1 engineer on this River Mountains Tunnel that was built
2 southeast of Las Vegas in 1968 and 1969. We had a tunnel
3 boring machine there. I can't tell the difference from what
4 we call rhyodacite down there to what you call the Topopah
5 Springs. And, we had, I think it was, 23 of these interface
6 zones and faults and everything. And, we were above the
7 water table except in one place. Now, my comment to you as
8 on your risk, if you are truly above the water table there is
9 very little ground support or rock support that's going to be
10 required.

11 Now, I don't want to talk about a 25 or 29 foot
12 machine, but down in the common size of machine maybe up to
13 20 foot, I would think you'd require very little rock support
14 here.

15 Now, if you get into wet material, and especially
16 down in the Calico Hills, you have the problem that they had
17 on the test site on the alternate end tunnel where the
18 machine almost stopped and the one place we had water at
19 River Mountains was in the soft material that almost stopped.
20 But, as far as rock support goes, I think you'll require
21 very little.

22 MR. GERTZ: That's the same conclusion our team has been
23 drawing. And, we are well above the water table unless we
24
25 run into some perched water, which we have not been able to

1 find in any drillholes or anything yet, but there is always
2 that possibility.

3 MR. SPERRY: The water lubricates the joints. If you
4 are in dry rock, it stands pretty well. But, if you are in
5 wet rock, it's a mess.

6 MR. SMITH: I think there are other factors that
7 predicate the diameter of the tunnel boring machine. And, I
8 think one of them that faces our project is the main bearing
9 and the longevity of the main bearing. So, there is a
10 predicating factor, I believe, in the design of the machine
11 because the larger the machine, the larger the conveyor. So,
12 I mean, in essence, there is risk there. So, there is a more
13 optimum design because let's go for an 18 foot tunnel. It is
14 like all of these here and they go to 30 feet. The space
15 above is just totally unusable, but we have to excavate it so
16 there is more materials being born out. We have a high risk
17 factor as we go larger in diameter.

18 Going back to the performance of the machine, the
19 main bearing and the structural aspects of the machine are
20 very, very critical to its ultimate longevity and perfor-
21 mance. We feel that we will lose a main bearing in Chicago.
22 It will cost us \$1 to \$2 million. We do not feel the main
23 bearing in the tunnel machine will go the whole length of the
24 tunnel because no machine has gone this diameter 48,000 feet
25 without a main bearing failure.

1 So, it might not happen, but we are taking the
2 chance that it will happen. We are taking that risk. That
3 is a risk we have to assume. If we had a smaller diameter
4 machine which we couldn't use, of course, the relationship to
5 power and the size of the main bearing, the Calavaras machine
6 which I think is a little over 20 foot in California,
7 completed its 45,000 feet, main bearing intact. So, I feel
8 there is a real optimum diameter that has other factors than
9 just the testing which is very important.

10 DR. CORDING: Thank you. We wanted to conclude with
11 some discussion of the tunnel size and then we'd also had
12 some comments we wanted to make on the decoupled alternative
13 and perhaps we can continue with it for a short period of
14 time after the break on some of these issues.

15 The lunch, as we said, is being served buffet style
16 for you in the other room. Thank you.

17 We will reconvene at 12:45. We only have an hour.

18 (Whereupon, a luncheon recess was taken.)

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

A F T E R N O O N S E S S I O N

1 (12:45 p.m.)

2 DR. CORDING: We're ready to begin the afternoon
3 session. This afternoon, we'll continue with some of the
4 discussion we have had on constructability, construction, and
5 we've backed into the item of tunnel size a little bit and
6 talked a bit about it in regard to some other issues we were
7 discussing. But, we wanted to bring it out and have a
8 discussion of that. Carl Gertz is going to describe the
9 approach they've used in determining tunnel size for the
10 first tunnel.

11 MR. GERTZ: Thanks a lot, Ed.

12 I thought I would do just a couple of things.
13 First, I wanted to summarize for your information to make
14 sure you understand where we are in the project right now
15 insofar as design goes. And, in effect, we've about
16 completed the package up here for the north portal and that
17 will be out in a month. And then, next year, we are going to
18 design some more facilities for the topside and the ramp.
19 That's what we are going to design. The rest of this design
20 is still in initial Title I design that will be optimized as
21 time goes on. And, this morning's discussions about how we
22 excavate and what size that these cross drifts will be
23 certainly was very enlightening for us and will help us as we
24 do our future planning. But, that's what we have designed
25 for construction; this, we'll design for construction next

1 year.

2 Bruce Stanley has presented to me and is ready to
3 present the details of this to you, but I thought I would
4 give just an overview of it and let Bruce handle some of the
5 details. But, this is the results of our ESF ramp sizing
6 analysis. Certainly, as we move forward and as we construct
7 what we talked about this ramp, which will begin at the
8 north, go all the way through and out to the south, we need
9 to determine what diameter that ramp should be. These other
10 drift diameters did not need to be determined at this time.
11 But, we need to determine that 25,000 heading, so to speak.

12 The basis for the ramp size study including looking
13 at the things you would look at, ventilation, conveyor
14 utility layout, traffic patterns, alternatives for
15 excavation, room for ground support, and considerations for
16 the testing. So, these went into the ramp sizing study.
17 And, I'll just briefly touch on each of these, and then
18 whatever details you want to talk on, the team can talk
19 about.

20 But, for ventilation we've based it on a two TBM
21 scenario. One, as we've talked about all morning, going
22 through the Topopah Springs, and then an additional one that
23 would start in the Calico Hills at some point in time. So,
24 that's what we have looked at.

25 We talked about rubber tire equipment. It's the

1 scenario that was used. Minimum air drift velocity, maximum
2 drift, and those kind of calculations, accommodates 200
3 horsepower TBM and diesel in each exploratory lateral,
4 accommodates 30 people in each heading, and accommodates 40
5 percent leakage during TBM. That's some of the ventilation
6 assumptions. I'll give you all the assumptions and then the
7 answers.

8 Conveyor utility layout. We looked at both
9 overhead or side, ease of access, maintainability and safety.
10 Our ramps in Topopah Springs are based upon 36 inches;
11 Calico Hills on a 30 inch conveyor.

12 Traffic patterns. We debated single lane or double
13 lane, the flexibility to accommodate men and material under-
14 ground, safety in vehicle, or vehicle personnel movement.
15 Single lane, Topopah Springs; single lane, Calico Hills would
16 be based on that. A double lane would be based on 20 foot
17 nominal.

18 We looked at the excavation alternatives, whether
19 you bore a big hole and then backfill the invert to provide a
20 flat roadway or whether you bore a smaller hole and then
21 excavate the invert by mobile miners or something to get a
22 flat roadway. And, we looked at cost and schedule implica-
23 tions of those.

24 Ground support. We wanted to make sure there was
25 sufficient area to accommodate 80 inch steel sets and

1 shotcrete, if necessary. Testing considerations was not a
2 major factor in determining ramp or main drift sizing. There
3 was no particular bent from the testing community as to which
4 size would be more appropriate.

5 Our results for the Topopah Springs, and let me
6 just once again point out what we are looking at is this
7 loop, and as we study site suitability, that loop would be in
8 place for approximately ten years unless we find a dis-
9 qualifier as we go through it. And if we go to licensing,
10 we'd have men and materials probably doing confirmation
11 testing in there for another five years, and certainly if
12 it's a suitable site, before we even construct a repository
13 there would be almost 18 years of operation in that loop as
14 we go through the process.

15 So, for Topopah Springs for ventilation, we
16 believed we needed at least a 25 foot diameter; preferred
17 traffic patterns was a 26 foot; a utility layout brought it
18 to 27.5, either overhead or side excavation determines where
19 the bore and backfill ground support was accommodated.
20 Testing was non-discriminatory. Our final ESF size was 27.5
21 feet. That's our recommendation that the architect/engineers
22 provided to us. It satisfies ventilation requirements;
23 preferred roadway equipment envelope; accommodates ground
24 support; satisfies conveyor location; satisfies testing. It
25 is based on a engineering considerations only. It does not

1 include any programmatic considerations. The fact is, what's
2 it going to take to operate for about 20 years if we maintain
3 the process in this particular loop of our excavation?

4 To put it in a diagram, this happens to be our
5 ventilation ducts above it. This happens to be the conveyor.
6 Somebody talked about running into conveyor. Well, we have
7 already kind of planned for that with a protective barrier,
8 but there always can still be other accidents that will maybe
9 cause you to go over the barrier or something, but we have at
10 least tried to think about that. And, this is one without
11 steel sets and this is with steel sets in it.

12 So, that's our approach we're undertaking right
13 now. These are 86 inch or 88 inch diameter ventilation
14 ducts; utilities along the side; water discharge; water
15 compressed air; power cable; and operation roadway. Being
16 that we are going to be in there for about five miles by the
17 time we break out, we are going to have lots of people in and
18 out; men working. Eventually there will be testing community
19 in and out of the facility, so we believe this is an
20 appropriate approach for the ESF.

21 And, I guess, with that, I am done starting any
22 dialogue you might want to on this. And, I will turn all the
23 hard questions over to Bruce.

24 DR. CORDING: All right. Do we have comments and
25 questions? Some of you, I know, are back in the audience now

1 from the first session, but you are to be part of this
2 discussion, as well.

3 MR. HASLAM: Yes, Carl, my name is John Haslam. I am a
4 business representative for the International Union of
5 Operating Engineers Local 12. We also represent the
6 operating engineers that have run the TBM machines out at the
7 Nevada Test Site at present. They have run the machines in
8 E-Tunnel as well as N-Tunnel out there for those that are
9 familiar with the tunnels.

10 We definitely believe that the larger tunnel
11 diameter is the right concept. We worked with DOE, as well
12 as some of DOE's contractors out there, in coming up with
13 some new devices in the drilling industry, like the pipe
14 handling device for the LM-300. Safety first is kept in
15 mind in that particular project. If you have been out to the
16 site, seen the LM-300, you can't believe the safety that's
17 been built into that. That's why we think the larger
18 diameter tunnel would be good in the long run for safety
19 reasons. Keep in mind this is a 20 year project plus, so
20 let's do it right the first time; let's do a large diameter
21 tunnel and let's get this thing going. Thank you.

22 DR. CORDING: Thank you. Other comments?

23 MR. SPERRY: Well, I'll speak historically. I can't
24 speak to the additional cost of the larger machine when the
25 larger machine cuts as fast as the smaller machine. But,

1 historically, a 27 foot machine is going to cost you about 50
2 percent more. A tunnel excavated with a 27 foot machine is
3 going to cost you about 50 percent more than a tunnel
4 excavated with an 18 foot machine.

5 The other thing, of course, as Hugh Cronin pointed
6 out his morning, you're going to have a lot more rock
7 support.

8 MR. CRONIN: My question is, looking at those diagrams
9 and listening to your presentation, it sounds like the size
10 is governed, one of the major factors is the roadway and the
11 dual carriage way/roadway. Is that correct?

12 MR. GERTZ: Let me have Bruce discuss it with you
13 because he went through the details of it and I would rather
14 he do it than I paraphrase for him.

15 MR. STANLEY: Yes. One of the major factors was the
16 size of the roadway and whether we have single lane or double
17 lane traffic. That issue was brought up earlier in a Title I
18 discussion. Of course, we can go through and use single lane
19 traffic; it is possible. But, for safety aspect, we believe
20 that a two-way traffic pattern is preferable. Not that we
21 are going to have vehicles running at full speed past each
22 other, but it is more easily accommodated to have vehicles
23 pass each other. And then, we don't have to create cutouts,
24 et cetera. And, we don't have to people trying to walk up on
25 the side and perhaps slip on a curved surface and it just is

1 a safer environment.

2 Does that answer your question?

3 MR. GERTZ: Maybe a follow on question, as we've dis-
4 cussed, how much did ventilation and conveyor--what kind of
5 diameter would you end up with if you were just looking at
6 that kind of an approach?

7 MR. STANLEY: We did the study in really two phases. We
8 began looking at Calico Hills ramp size from the standpoint
9 that any size that we have determined for Calico Hills would
10 have to accommodate in the Topopah Springs. It would have to
11 be at least that size to get a TBM easily to that location to
12 go to Calico Hills.

13 So, we structured the study in those two phases,
14 one for Calico Hills and one for Topopah Springs. But, the
15 way we did the study was the same for each. I think that if
16 I go through a series of viewgraphs you could see the logic
17 that we followed.

18 First of all, I know that these are a little bit
19 difficult to see, but we considered the differences between
20 the various envelopes, and we had two concepts here. One was
21 to bore and to backfill and the other option that we had was
22 to bore and cut bottom to make a flat bottom.

23 Here, we show the option where the conveyor is high
24 and we have a double lane traffic pattern on a bored and
25 backfilled operation. Here, we have the same option with the

1 double lane traffic and we have instead of the conveyor high,
2 we have the conveyor on the side. There are some safety
3 advantages to this for maintenance of the conveyors, rock
4 spills, et cetera. Now, there was mentioned a problem with
5 this or perceived problem that vehicles do, on occasion,
6 through the life of a project get away from people. So, this
7 is why we put this jersey barrier structure over here to help
8 alleviate that problem.

9 Nevertheless, we have this total bored and
10 backfilled and two lane accommodated. And, that comes out to
11 the nominal 27.5 diameter. We also accommodated a 6 inch
12 ring beam structure in here for support, if necessary. And,
13 that would only be located in areas of bad ground. Other-
14 wise, we wouldn't put in a support.

15 This is a case where we looked at the bore and then
16 cut bottom option where we still would accommodate a double
17 lane traffic. We would have to have the conveyor up above
18 and we would also accommodate the steel arch structure for
19 bad ground.

20 Basically, we can see the differences that we went
21 through as we considered the ventilation. How much air do we
22 really need down here for our total development pattern? We
23 considered the location of the conveyor, high or low. We
24 considered the bore and backfill option or the bore and cut
25 bottom option. We considered the single lane traffic and we

1 considered the double lane traffic. And, it was based
2 strictly on engineering principles. It did not get into,
3 other than consideration in our own minds, cost and schedule
4 implications.

5 MR. BULLOCK: Bruce, this is Dick Bullock. Carl touched
6 lightly on some of the assumptions on the ventilation. Some
7 of the assumptions are requirements. And, that drive, if
8 you're going to have more than just a U-shape, you've got to
9 cut laterals. As I recall, that drive is a 25 foot for the
10 ventilation requirement.

11 DR. CORDING: That drive is what size again?

12 MR. BULLOCK: The ventilation was driven to 25 foot by
13 the requirements that Carl gave, plus the cutting of
14 laterals, having more than just the usual.

15 DR. CORDING: So, basically, it's because you have four
16 machines, TBM sized machines operating?

17 MR. STANLEY: No, it is not. Basically, it has a great
18 deal to do with how many active headings you have at any one
19 given time. For example, right here. If we have two tunnel
20 boring machines, one that came down here and now is entering
21 into this area and another taking off down to the Calico
22 Hills, you will have at least two headings here and then we
23 counted on another here and another here; so, that's four
24 active headings at any one given time.

25 DR. CORDING: I think that was what I was referring to.

1 MR. STANLEY: Four headings, but not four TBMs. Not
2 four TBMs, but four active headings.

3 DR. CORDING: Four active headings but with TBM sized
4 equipment; things that have that sort of horsepower. In
5 other words, you're talking about mobile miners and road-
6 headers, perhaps. Roadheader may not be quite as demanding.

7 MR. STANLEY: Yes. Or, miscellaneous equipment, number
8 of people in each heading, et cetera.

9 DR. CORDING: Then, in that respect, it is assuming that
10 you don't have flow through ventilation at this point.

11 MR. STANLEY: At that point, no, you don't have flow
12 through ventilation.

13 DR. CORDING: But, the present plan that's being shown,
14 I believe, is indicating that you are going to be going
15 through the main test level before you go down into the
16 Calico Hills. Isn't that correct?

17 MR. STANLEY: The main purpose of the alternative--

18 DR. CORDING: Excuse me, I didn't mean main test level,
19 but go through from north to south ramps before you go down
20 into Calico Hills.

21 MR. STANLEY: That is a schedule question that I would
22 defer to the M&O since they are currently doing that.

23 DR. CORDING: That is what we were looking at this
24 morning though, isn't that correct?

25 MR. GERTZ: The exact schedules are over here on the

1 wall for you to look at. Some of them are still in rough
2 form. I think, we provided the flexibility that this could
3 start when you're still up in here some time depending on
4 the--well, Ned is shaking his head, is that right? Yeah, we
5 wanted the flexibility. If we could get money and a second
6 TBM and the Calico Hills was still in our plan, we would want
7 to start that as soon as we could get it.

8 MR. MCKENZIE: Dan McKenzie with the M&O, M-K. I think
9 the total worst case, for want of a better term, volume in
10 this case as 210,000 CFM and that's after breakthrough
11 because you could have two laterals going on in each level
12 plus you have to supply air to keep the velocity up in the
13 rest of the facility. You end up with about 209,000 and
14 change. That's without leakage.

15 MR. CRONIN: Dan, you said after breakthrough?

16 MR. MCKENZIE: Right. That was the assumption in this
17 ramp size and study. That ended up being the highest total
18 quantity case.

19 MR. CRONIN: That doesn't have anything to do with the
20 two 88 inch diameter vent lines.

21 MR. MCKENZIE: I guess I don't understand the question.

22 MR. CRONIN: Well, after breakthrough you don't need
23 those 88 inch diameter vent lines.

24 MR. MCKENZIE: Sure you do. You need them because
25 you're still running four laterals that are making a lot of

1 dust and you want to ventilate them on a separate split. So,
2 they're going to have a vent line going all the way out
3 either to the north or the south. Take your pick. You're
4 going to have four mining operations on separate splits in
5 the tubing and then you are going to have a flow through
6 ventilation split so your intake at the north--at the north
7 portal where your intake is, is the highest velocity
8 condition.

9 MR. CRONIN: So, you're taking the whole 210,000 through
10 the vent lines?

11 MR. MCKENZIE: Not quite. All 210,000 comes into the
12 intake in the tunnel and that is where the velocity con-
13 straint comes into play. We can talk about that in a minute.

14 The highest velocity we would allow in the north
15 ramp is 600 feet a minute. That's a fairly conservative
16 assumption. We have a conveyor going against the flow of the
17 air. So, we want to keep the velocity down to 600 to keep
18 from picking up dust. We have two conditions combined to
19 drive us to that low of velocity. One is the dust. It has a
20 fairly high silica content. So, our respirable dust level is
21 going to be pretty low. The other one is we are restricted
22 on the amount of water we can use to allay dust. So, those
23 two sort of feed on each other. So, we have to be very
24 conservative in the maximum velocities that we assume.

25 But, getting back to the question, the main intake

1 down in north ramp is all in the tunnel, and then if you
2 assume your exhaust goes out the south, about three-quarters
3 of that air goes out in the tubing out the south. It would
4 be a lot easier if we had some cartoons here. But, you have
5 very little flow actually in the south ramp going out in the
6 tunnel because most of the air is in the tubing by that time.
7 It's being used in the mining operations and been pulled off
8 by the vent duct that goes out the south.

9 There's a million ways you could sequence this
10 thing and every one of them would change the total vent
11 requirement. This is a fairly conservative case and it
12 allows you a lot of flexibility and that's what we like about
13 it. If you want to run four headings, you can do it. If you
14 only allow enough air for one heading, that's all you get.
15 Flexibility is the key part of it.

16 DR. ALLEN: Could I ask sort of a philosophical question
17 here? I can understand many of the reasons why the large
18 diameter tunnel looks very nice. I can also think of many
19 engineering reasons why I should own a Lexus and not a Ford
20 Escort; good engineering reasons. The fact is most of us
21 don't own Lexus' for very good reasons having to do with cost
22 effectiveness and what not. To what degree could we get by
23 with cheaper systems, smaller systems here that would still
24 meet our objectives, or are we just choosing the most elegant
25 one just because it satisfies all of our wishes?

1 MR. GERTZ: Let me just comment very briefly on the
2 most elegant one. I have on the record a letter report
3 relative to what would be a repository desired diameter for
4 transporting waste. That's about 32 or 33 feet or something
5 like that. So, I don't think we're choosing the most elegant
6 one. It's going to be there for 20 years and I think we are
7 looking at operational feasibility.

8 DR. ALLEN: But will it be cost effective? As a
9 taxpayer, I am interested in this.

10 MR. GERTZ: I think, as a project manager, if it saves
11 one or two accidents, it is cost effective. And, I can't put
12 any figures on that if it will save any accidents or not.
13 But, intuitively, the amount of traffic that's going to be
14 going in and out of there, I just feel there is some
15 intuitive savings. One accident will be very costly for the
16 program whether it is a vehicle accident, a mining accident,
17 or whatever. And, if this helps that and the analysis
18 indicates that, that two-way traffic certainly will make it
19 less likely to have a serious accident.

20 DR. ALLEN: Well, likewise, four lanes would make it
21 even less likely.

22 MR. GERTZ: That's true.

23 DR. SIMECKA: One other comment, I believe that we ought
24 to have adequate ventilation in case we have to have more
25 than one heading active at any one time. And, if we are able

1 to have the flexibility to make those extra headings that are
2 necessary for whatever the scientists say they have to have,
3 that could save months on the program by not having to wait
4 until one activity finishes until another one can start.
5 And, if we will be spending in the order of \$30 to \$40
6 million a month on this program and if we can shorten the
7 total time of the program, I would venture to say we will be
8 able to save some money.

9 So, I believe that it is just wise for us to have
10 adequate ventilation and adequate safety just to make sure we
11 don't have to hold up for some reason because we don't have
12 adequate ventilation.

13 MR. GERTZ: Clarence, let me add one other thing. I
14 think it may have gotten lost in the dialogue, but it appears
15 that ventilation alone, if you want that flexibility, drives
16 it to a 25 foot diameter. If ventilation drives it to a 25
17 foot diameter and then if we want a little operation--

18 DR. ALLEN: If that is really the case, I would like the
19 facts to get on record.

20 MR. GERTZ: Do you have the facts of the 25 foot?

21 MR. STANLEY: I believe the real issue here is are we
22 talking about the differences between a 26 foot, 27 foot type
23 of a size versus an 18 foot size, and this is a big
24 difference. We're really not discussing the real differences
25 between 27, 26 or 28, or something in there.

1 DR. ALLEN: But, for example, does ventilation just rule
2 out in your opinion an 18 foot tunnel?

3 MR. STANLEY: For what we want to do in a safe
4 environment, yes.

5 MR. PETERS: I am John Peters. I am with the M&O,
6 Subsurface Design. I did a kind of quick look at the
7 scenario we are now talking with the main drift tunnel,
8 driving around the loop to breakthrough, and the possibility
9 of having other activities going in the Topopah Springs
10 concurrently with that and the Calico Hills development
11 coming in afterward.

12 I examined the various cases involved in that and
13 this is kind of the ventilation requirements that developed.
14 As you can see, the worst case or the maximum requirement
15 case would be this. Now, this makes the assumption of a
16 large TBM, a smaller TBM, and a drill and blast heading
17 working simultaneously. This gives us about the maximum
18 flexibility we could expect without going into a real excess
19 here.

20 A little schematic of that condition right here.
21 That assumes that quantities of air required at each of the
22 working places with this one being a multiple face drill and
23 blast, sort of a mini-room and pillar section, is what you
24 would have in this area.

25 Now, if we talk mobile miners or something else, if

1 we had multiple ones, we would still need extra ventilation.
2 Depending on the advance rate, if we were going to maintain
3 the schedule, it would take more than probably one mobile
4 miner to keep going. Again, we have three places going. If
5 we need to stop something for testing, we are not stopping
6 the entire advance of the project. The other places can
7 continue to work.

8 It also gives us the flexibility to have, if
9 necessary for ventilation later on, to separate this so we
10 can have pretty well unlimited testing going on in this area
11 while the Calico Hills is being developed. We could split
12 the air, take exhaust from both sides and intake the air, put
13 an airlock in. We've got dual access. We can go through, in
14 and out either way. Again, a large safety feature. That's a
15 potential.

16 DR. CORDING: The amount used in the MTL area with that
17 room and pillar configuration is the largest there, 114,000
18 CFM. Does that assume that you're supplying air to the
19 entire headings or are you using bradices or other things to
20 direct air?

21 MR. PETERS: Bradices, auxiliary fans with tubing,
22 blowing fans in, keeping circulation. At any point that
23 you're doing mining and raising dust, you are going to pick
24 the air up right at that point and discharge it to the
25 tubing. I'll have to go back to that other diagram to show

1 that. In that concept, those are individual splits of air.
2 The air is not re-used after being used in any place where
3 actual mining activity is being done.

4 DR. CORDING: One question I have here is that if you
5 look at the rate of getting a TBM through and out the south
6 portal, with utilization and advance the smaller machine is
7 going to be out earlier. The two year period or whatever
8 period it is, somewhere between one and two years to get
9 through the main test level and out to the south portal, even
10 as you start developing that drill and blast area, that will
11 not be completed or anywhere near full size before you are
12 out the south portal. So, at the point that you have opened
13 up this main test level to its full extent, you will have
14 already have been out of the south portal by probably a year
15 if you go on through with a fairly efficient TBM operation.

16 I am wondering if, in consideration of that flow
17 through and the fact that the TBM isn't even there for the
18 44,000 CFM for the main test level or for the main TBM going
19 through the system, it would cut down the air requirements.
20 It seems to me that with the approach that already you're
21 into here with the FY93 approach, there is a very high
22 probability that the number of headings and the simultaneous
23 operations would be less than what is assumed in some of the
24 conservative estimates.

25 MR. PETERS: One of the major reasons for starting the

1 main test level as early as possible is to provide the heater
2 test area. That would open up the heater test area probably
3 sooner than going all the way through.

4 Depending on the final design of the main test level and
5 how many feet of actual drifting there is because, as it was
6 said this morning, that's still an open design phase, the
7 timing will change based on that, certainly. But, it would
8 allow opening up of the heater test and, quite possibly,
9 finishing a large amount of the main test level area prior to
10 the breakthrough; not necessarily all of it.

11 DR. CORDING: A lot of that air requirement in that main
12 test level is because you have so much opened up though,
13 isn't that correct?

14 MR. PETERS: It's primarily because you have three major
15 working places. Yeah, three major active mining places.

16 DR. CORDING: I guess my point is, even if you started
17 --and you might look at the schedules on this--but even if
18 you started into the main test level as soon as you could get
19 to it as you came down and stopped the TBM long enough to
20 start whatever operation in the main test level you are going
21 to do coming from the north portal down, if you let that TBM
22 go and get out, it will be out of the project before you have
23 got the bulk of that main test level completed. And so, I
24 would think assuming that you have to take the entire main
25 test level, assume it is all there, and when the machine is

1 not through is perhaps a situation that won't develop.

2 MR. MCKENZIE: The reason for the big volume requirement
3 in the main test area is because with a conventional unit you
4 have a large diesel fleet. There must be 400 or 500 horse-
5 power in diesel horsepower. I don't remember what it is, but
6 John can tell you. That is why that volume is high. So,
7 that volume starts out high and remains high throughout the
8 excavation phase in the MTL. It is not driven by the fact
9 that you have got a lot of ground opened up. It is driven by
10 the number of diesel units that are running in there.

11 DR. CORDING: The diesel--which units?

12 MR. MCKENZIE: Well, it would be the drill--you would
13 have diesel powered drill and your mucker, you'd probably
14 have a 5 yard LHD, 150 horsepower may be nominal. With a
15 conventional unit, that's the kind of stuff you are looking
16 at, and that's why that volume is large is because of the
17 diesel horsepower.

18 MR. GERTZ: What you're saying is you require that kind
19 of volume as soon as you start it.

20 MR. MCKENZIE: As soon as you make that a separate split
21 and you park all those diesel engines in there, you've got to
22 have that kind of air in there.

23 MR. PETERS: This is an estimate mining with the method
24 that is shown there of the diesel equipment which would be
25 required, assuming we used diesel for all the support

1 equipment in this operation. And, the total diesel horse-
2 power in that comes out to be about 1,370 horsepower that we
3 have to ventilate for.

4 Now, that is considering the idea of having trans-
5 portation for the other activities, as well as the diesel
6 mining. You may ask why would we consider a diesel bolter
7 and a diesel powered drill jumbo and that is to give it the
8 flexibility to move pretty well anywhere if it needs to go
9 someplace, to cut a short alcove or something. That unit
10 would be very mobile, very efficient in doing that.

11 DR. CORDING: Do you have the possibility of using other
12 equipment?

13 MR. PETERS: Other than diesel powered equipment?

14 DR. CORDING: Yes.

15 MR. PETERS: Yeah, I believe that other equipment could
16 be used in this type of mining, but I think you're talking
17 about some fairly drastic reductions in the efficiency of
18 this stuff. The diesel powered equipment, I think, is going
19 to add a tremendous amount to the efficiency to that type of
20 a mining operation. It's possible you could use electric
21 equipment--

22 DR. CORDING: Any other comments in regard to that from
23 some of the construction people?

24 MR. CRONIN: I'd like to see how you go from your
25 264,000 down to your D rate at 114,000.

1 MR. PETERS: The 114,000 was in the actual working
2 place. Okay, that is with the diesel equipment running in
3 that place. That considers that there is some support,
4 supply equipment, some personnel transportation moving in the
5 ESF facility in addition to what is working in that one
6 working place. We considered that there could be diesel
7 supply equipment and stuff hauling up here, also. That was
8 in the stuff that Bruce presented. The same considerations
9 were used here as in what he presented, that there'd maybe
10 250 diesel horsepower--or 200--operating in these TBM
11 headings, in addition to the diesel equipment which would be
12 operating in this area here.

13 MR. CRONIN: I think I follow what you're saying. I'm
14 still a little bit at a loss. On the previous chart, you had
15 some 300,000 CFM required, and that was for the test area,
16 and now here you're showing 114,000. I don't follow the
17 correlation.

18 MR. PETERS: The 114,000 is available delivered across
19 the working places in here. At the same time, you're
20 delivering an estimated approximately 31,000 into this
21 working area, which is also an active mining area, and 40-
22 some-odd-thousand into this area.

23 MR. GERTZ: I think the question goes to the previous
24 chart, though. That's not only for this main test level
25 testing area. I think that chart was for an entire ESF

1 operation.

2 MR. PETERS: That is for the entire thing. That is with
3 all the three active faces, plus some equipment working in
4 the outlying area hauling supplies, et cetera. The various
5 people, the 264,000 goes from this 198,000, which comes from
6 this 189,000, plus some additional equipment working back
7 behind these working faces. You come to 198,000, and then we
8 allowed for losses due to leakage in the system, 25 per cent
9 throughout the various tubing and across the bradices and
10 stuff like that to come to 264,000 total needed.

11 MR. CRONIN: Okay, I understand. I think I understand
12 now. Now, can you tell me how you go from the 264,000, then,
13 to the 210,000? Is that where we are?

14 MR. MCKENZIE: Those are two totally different
15 scenarios. I knew that was going to come up.

16 MR. CRONIN: Okay. I just like to follow through the
17 logic, that's all.

18 MR. MCKENZIE: The scenario that RSN used was the one
19 that I described, and that's the one that came out with
20 210,000 CFM. Their scenario assumed that you had four
21 working faces and that the worst case was after breakthrough,
22 and you had to have those four working faces still, plus you
23 had to maintain 100 feet a minute in the out-by--kind of hard
24 to explain without a picture, but you had to maintain 100
25 foot a minute in each the Calico and Topopah Springs drifts

1 for a total of six splits that totaled up to 210,000 CFM.

2 Now, this one here is a pretty different scenario.
3 This is a little different direction that we were told,
4 okay, now we're going to look at doing the Topopah first, and
5 then the Calico. So we looked at the worst case with the
6 Topopah. Then we also got into this conventional mining
7 scenario because you can see from the volumes, when you get
8 into the big diesel horsepowers, it drives the air volumes
9 right up. So they're really not terribly comparable except
10 that we used the same basic velocity assumptions and the same
11 125 CFM rate of horsepower diesel, and that sort of thing.
12 So they're comparable, but they're not based on the same mix
13 that we used in the first one.

14 MR. PETERS: The scenario in the first one was what was
15 given when RSN started the ramp-sizing study. The current
16 schedule was presented this morning. This is the scenario
17 for the ventilation under that schedule, with going all the
18 way straight through in that tunnel, doing nothing on the
19 Calico Hills until the Topopah Springs development is
20 complete.

21 DR. CORDING: Do we have a comment here?

22 MR. SMITH: Yes, Tony Ivan Smith again. In our
23 situation, in our tunnel we were running at about 125,000 CFM
24 to accommodate what we feel is the minimum heat requirement,
25 you know, the heat output of the machine itself. So we're

1 actually a little bit higher than what you're dealing with.
2 So if you're looking at two headings, or concurrent headings
3 just with TBMs alone, your 200,000, or over 200,000 CFM would
4 be in the ball park.

5 MR. GERTZ: That's in Chicago?

6 MR. SMITH: Yes. But I wish to comment a little bit on
7 your outline earlier, where you had the conveyor in place,
8 but you had the Jersey barriers. Going back to this optimum
9 to size is the fact, is that the maintenance of the belt and
10 the cleanup of the belt, spillages from the belt are real
11 happenings. So to accommodate, as you say, safety in one
12 respect, you're actually making it more difficult in the
13 other. And we are not putting anything in the invert. We
14 are using regular pickup trucks and vehicles. And we will
15 have passage--passing ways about every 500 feet where two
16 vehicles can go around, and on the towing machines are
17 turntables to turn the trucks around. So that's how we have
18 accommodated the same situation you're doing here.

19 DR. CORDING: Do we have a question here?

20 MR. CALIZAYA: My name is Felipe Calizaya. I am a
21 Research Associate at the University of Nevada-Reno. I have
22 two points to address, especially related to ventilation.
23 One is leakage, and the other one is recirculation, two key
24 important things that need to be considered in the mine
25 ventilation. I have two overheads to explain. May I do

1 that?

2 DR. CORDING: All right, yes.

3 MR. CALIZAYA: This diagram shows the mine ventilation
4 system when four workings are active at the same time. Here
5 on this one, you can see this part is developed using a
6 tunnel-boring machine. This is also developed using a
7 tunnel-boring machine.

8 Through surveys through different companies, we
9 figured out that the volume requirement at each point is in
10 the order of from 30,000 to 50,000 CFM. That's what's needed
11 at each point. On the other hand, if we have to have these
12 other workings active, we need about 30,000. If we add up
13 these numbers, we figure out that the total quantity is in
14 the order of 150,000. That's what we need to supply to each
15 working face.

16 But, in order to supply that, we have to provide
17 this, not by curtains. We need to provide through rigid,
18 metal, ducting system, and that ducting system, within that
19 ducting system we need to keep velocity levels such that we
20 can transport dust through it; we don't have any settlement.
21 So we need to have minimum velocities inside of that.

22 In addition, we have to consider that we have
23 leakage through the system. In order to provide the quantity
24 that we need to have here, about 50,000 CFM, we need to have
25 at least twice as much at this working place. So if we have

1 to do the same thing for each one of these workings, so we
2 figured out that the total quantity requirement is in the
3 order of 263,000 CFM. That's the minimum that we need to
4 have, minimum quantity that we need to have to satisfy this.

5 Now, if we don't have that, what we will have is
6 recirculation. This overhead shows how the auxiliary
7 ventilation system would be for this mine or for this
8 opening. So this is the surface, and everything--the air,
9 this is the working face, and what we are doing is providing
10 the air through the main tunnel, clearing the dust at this
11 end, and all exhausts are being returned through this
12 auxiliary ventilation system.

13 Now, between this point and that point, we have
14 almost five miles--I mean for the whole system, for the worst
15 case conditions--we have almost five miles of length. That
16 means we will have leakage. At every joint we have leakage,
17 and that leakage is from the airway to the duct. And we
18 want to avoid the other way, which is from the duct to the
19 airway, which would be recirculation. And when we have
20 recirculation, then we are not ventilating the mine. We have
21 problems. So from that point of view, if we want to have
22 four workings active, we need at least this 250,000 CFM.

23 Thank you.

24 DR. CORDING: Yes, and if you were developing the upper
25 level and not the Calico Hills, then your numbers come out to

1 about half of that. Is that what you were indicating?

2 MR. CALIZAYA: If we are just working this area, that's
3 the Topopah Springs level. So we will need 50,000 here, and
4 we will need about 30,000 here. So all together, it makes up
5 about, let's say about 100,000 CFM. But to provide that,
6 still we need to have almost twice as much at this point due
7 to leakage.

8 DR. CORDING: So the total required there at the north
9 portal would be approximately--

10 MR. CALIZAYA: At the north portal, it might be on the
11 order of 150,000 to 200,000.

12 DR. CORDING: Okay.

13 MR. CALIZAYA: That one--the other thing that I wanted
14 to point out is this: Here we need to have a maximum
15 velocity of 600 feet per minute. I think that's what other
16 speakers mentioned. If it's more than 600 feet per minute,
17 then we have dust problems. It will start picking up dust
18 from the conveyor belt. Since we are working under dry
19 conditions, then that becomes a major problem.

20 DR. CORDING: Thank you.

21 Any questions?

22 MR. SPERRY: Yes, I had a question. Joe Sperry.

23 What's the minimum velocity that you want in the
24 fan line to pick up the dust?

25 MR. CALIZAYA: I mentioned 600.

1 MR. SPERRY: No, no. I say in the fan line so the dust
2 won't settle out. You mentioned that you had one very early.

3 MR. CALIZAYA: For the duct line, I'm using 3,000 feet
4 per minute, and I have an upper limit of about 6,000 feet per
5 minute. When it's above that, we have another problem, noise
6 problem.

7 MR. SPERRY: Well, now, so you design your duct for
8 3,000 feet per minute--

9 MR. CALIZAYA: Yes.

10 MR. SPERRY: --but you have leakage that--

11 MR. CALIZAYA: That's correct.

12 MR. SPERRY: So you're going to pull in an additional
13 quantity, so by the time you get out to the portal your
14 velocity in the duct is up to 6,000 feet per minute?

15 MR. CALIZAYA: It's going to increase. That means what
16 we will have to do is change the duct size. At the very
17 beginning, we have duct diameter of about five feet. Right
18 here it's about five feet, and then it starts increasing to
19 six feet and eight feet in diameter, so that we can have this
20 maximum velocity under control.

21 MR. SPERRY: Okay. I normally design for 3500 feet per
22 minute in the duct so the dust doesn't settle out, so that's
23 okay. But I've never heard of doubling the amount of
24 ventilation due to leakage in the fan line. Normally, in
25 civil work, we maintain the fan line. We put on couplings

1 that have very minimal leakage. Is that not possible here?

2 MR. CALIZAYA: Okay. Well, what I did is survey through
3 existing auxiliary ventilation system. At Homestake Mine
4 they have a long tunnel they are just developing, and we
5 measured it at different spots. And we figured out what the
6 pressure loss, or what the leakage is for 1,000 feet and
7 figured out that number. We need to have diameter and we
8 need to have pressure inside the duct almost at the same
9 conditions. And in these conditions, I figured out my
10 resistance for the leakage path and I used that in the
11 simulation to figure out those numbers. It's not 50 per
12 cent. It might be way above that number. This is one of the
13 minimum values that I have.

14 MR. SPERRY: Wait a minute. You said it's not 50 per
15 cent, it may be higher, but what's the 50 per cent?

16 MR. CALIZAYA: It might be higher than that. This is
17 the result of simulation.

18 MR. SPERRY: You're saying the leakage is loss, the 50
19 per cent leakage in; is that what you're saying?

20 MR. CALIZAYA: That's 50 per cent of--if we look at this
21 diagram, the air will be something like this. I have my
22 exhaust system right here. The leakage is, depending on what
23 the fan size is, the leakage will be just straight from the
24 airway to the duct. If this pressure is high, I may have 50
25 per cent leakage just in this area. But what I'm doing is

1 size and dust fans such that the pressure inside the duct is
2 not more than 10-inch water gauge. Under those conditions,
3 yes, I may have leakage of about 50 per cent for the whole
4 system.

5 MR. GERTZ: Maybe it would help just a little bit if I
6 put all these ventilation calculations in perspective. When
7 RSN--and help me out, Dick, if I get this wrong; we are
8 moving fast. RSN did the original ventilation calculations
9 based upon the reference plan. The M&O team, then, has done
10 some check calculations based upon the approach we're doing.
11 We then also asked Mackey School of Mines, UNLV, to do
12 another broad-based check. So, really, we have three
13 independent people who have done checks with different
14 assumptions, different ideas, different approaches. All have
15 come to the same general conclusion about what might be
16 necessary, so that's the check and balances, and that's why
17 you have three different people and some inconsistencies.

18 MR. SPERRY: UNR, is that--I have some more. May I go
19 ahead?

20 DR. CORDING: Please go ahead.

21 MR. SPERRY: It's on the same subject.

22 DR. CORDING: Sure. Please go ahead.

23 MR. SPERRY: UNR.

24 MR. GERTZ: UNR. Did I say UNLV? I'm sorry; excuse me.

25 MR. SPERRY: Well, we all do down here, Carl.

1 (Laughter.)

2 MR. SPERRY: I'm quite concerned with this. What I
3 hear, and what I heard this morning was all--it wasn't--that
4 was okay. It was not too controversial, but what I hear this
5 afternoon is that the ventilation is driving the tunnel
6 diameter choice and that, of course, I think our one
7 controversy from this morning is whether you can drive a 25-
8 foot tunnel as fast as an 18-foot, and I think we heard
9 people say that, well, yes, it can be done and it's never
10 been done yet, which I would agree with. But I know that it
11 costs more to drive a bigger tunnel than a smaller tunnel.

12 So our ventilation is driving the size that you're
13 making these tunnels, but the largest source, you had two
14 large sources of ventilation requirement, and one was the
15 main test level excavation, which you've determined is going
16 to be diesel, which is an okay assumption, but you're not
17 going to design that now because you don't have the money,
18 and so you're making this and you're designing the whole
19 tunnel size; whereas, if you looked at that and got your
20 scientists in there in the act to see if that could be done
21 with mechanical miners, and to eliminate the diesel or most
22 of the diesel there, then your whole ventilation requirement
23 would be much less.

24 Now, of course, this thing about doubling the
25 requirement for leakage is not--I mean, I don't know what

1 Homestake was doing up there, but I know we don't do that on
2 construction and we meet all the mandated safety
3 requirements, so something's funny there.

4 Now, your other big source of requirement for
5 ventilation is the vehicles that are down in the mine. Well,
6 you eliminate that very quickly if you--and we haven't
7 discussed the number of man-trips into the mine for various
8 reasons, but I don't know, you had something like six
9 vehicles down there; two supply vehicles and three man-trips
10 and things, and at the bottom of that list on Table II, John,
11 was a very significant contribution to your vent requirement.

12 Let's just get rid of that, put rail down there and
13 have a man-trip that goes down every hour, or every 30
14 minutes, or whatever you want and get rid of a lot of that
15 supply truck, supply truck personnel.

16 MR. PETERS: The supply trucks, certain trucks are for
17 maintenance and handling supplies and other stuff. These
18 personnel transports, the assumption is that they'd be making
19 passes through this thing the same as you would be talking on
20 rail.

21 MR. SPERRY: Well, this is my point. If we had a rail
22 haulage system with this all coupled together, and one diesel
23 engine of 150 horsepower, most of this thing goes away. But
24 let me finish, please. I have some more here. I didn't mean
25 to suggest that you...

1 The other thing that could be done here to minimize
2 your ventilation requirement, it assumes the worst case.
3 And, of course, the worst case makes your tunnel much bigger
4 than it needs to be. Assume a case where you minimize the
5 work. Assume that you work in two headings at a time, say,
6 so that you take your tunnel-boring machine through and you
7 start the test level. And then when your first tunnel-boring
8 machine is finished, you're in the test level--hopefully,
9 with the mechanical excavation equipment that people are
10 working on, which minimizes the ventilation requirement--and
11 then start another machine up. And then go down below and,
12 you know, limit it to two machines and get back down to an
13 economical size of decline.

14 MR. GERTZ: Joe, yeah, I think I need to interject just
15 a second here, because now we're talking major philosophies,
16 and there's people saying, get down as fast as you can every
17 place you can. There's U.S. Senators who are saying, get
18 underground. There's the Board report that says, get
19 underground as soon as you can. I have scientists who need
20 to do tests. We're not sure what that test level is going
21 to look like. We're not sure what's going to be necessary.

22 So, yeah, we can delay getting underground and
23 study for another year or two, and maybe come up with an
24 optimum design; or we can move forward now with flexibility.
25 And as a project manager, I think it's necessary to move

1 forward now and move forward with flexibility.

2 I don't want someone coming to me in two or three
3 years and saying, gee whiz, we want to do this and that and
4 why didn't you have enough ventilation for us to do it? That
5 was poor foresight in the beginning. So I've asked the
6 people to look at all the opportunities, make sure we have a
7 credible approach, make sure safety is our utmost concern,
8 and truly, on this project we live in a fishbowl, and so does
9 the whole test site, and I want to do everything I can to
10 maximize worker safety/worker activities down there, and to
11 accommodate the scientists, and to move forward as soon as
12 possible.

13 So we have had all kinds of options we've looked
14 at, and this happens to be the one that we want to get out
15 with an RFP for a TBM and start our excavation, and I
16 appreciate the dialogue because we've gone through a lot of
17 this internally over the last two or three years with much of
18 the same discussions.

19 DR. CORDING: Thank you.

20 I'd like to make an additional comment. Of course,
21 we have been discussing this in various sessions over the
22 past year or two, and listening to the people on ventilation
23 and some of these other things, other approaches to this, and
24 the size has gone somewhat above the 25 to the 27.5 foot
25 diameter, or 29 or 30 as a possibility at this point.

1 MR. GERTZ: Yeah, well, right now we're--27.5, as I've
2 pointed out, is our RFP that will be going on the street, and
3 we did start at 25 in our ESF alternative, so it has
4 increased 2.5 feet in two years.

5 DR. CORDING: I think one other aspect of this, of rail,
6 is the possibility of being able, then, to have a controlled
7 operation of access into the underground; that you are
8 working with a system that allows control of transportation;
9 and perhaps the experts here on transportation underground
10 may be able to say what the safety situation is there, but I
11 would think that the rail would provide you more safety and
12 it would allow you to go with a smaller diameter.

13 So the two situations of ventilation, and then the
14 double lane for rubber-tired vehicles are the things that are
15 driving this, and the idea of minimizing diesel and trying to
16 use systems that will minimize the introduction of those
17 sorts of materials might also sort of fall in this range of--
18 in this direction of saying we probably won't have as much
19 diesel underground and perhaps we can handle the
20 transportation even more safely, or perhaps even better by
21 using rail. So those are a couple of the items that we've
22 been thinking about and we're interested in discussing.

23 MR. GERTZ: I guess, Ed, my only response to the rail,
24 et cetera, is I'm also looking at perhaps, as I said, ten to
25 twenty years of operation of this, with scientists going in

1 and out, with everything happening. And even after we get
2 finished running our mining head, there's going to be lots of
3 activity.

4 DR. CORDING: Yeah. Well, and then the example that we
5 have at the NTS is 30 or 40 years of operation in tunnels in
6 which rail is the transportation method for a scientific
7 program with a lot of people, scientists and others, going in
8 and out of the tunnel. So that's the--

9 MR. GERTZ: Except I would say we probably get, right
10 now, 50 times more interest than the NTS does in their
11 tunnels.

12 DR. CORDING: Well, at this point, but there's been a
13 tremendous amount of activity over the years there at NTS.

14 The other point is saying that if we get in a
15 situation where you say you have to slow down because you
16 haven't been conservative enough in estimating some of these
17 things, it seems to me that by going with an operation that
18 gets you through with less risk and more efficiently, that
19 you minimize the possibility of having to go in and develop
20 more headings because you can get through more rapidly with
21 the smaller tunnels which are, you know, always, in
22 comparison to a larger one, are traditionally faster and less
23 risky. And so, I think that's the other side of it, the way
24 we've been looking at this, Carl, and that's why we've been
25 interested in having this present dialogue.

1 Further, if you are in a situation where you're
2 going to--you find that you have an air-handling requirement,
3 there is the potential, and I know it takes some time, but
4 certainly, raised boring is a possibility. You have to
5 consider other things, but it would be, you know, at the
6 location of your third access and that's an additional cost
7 at that point. But it's a backup in case one really did need
8 it.

9 Then the other point that I think we can make here,
10 that I'd like to have discussed briefly by some others, is
11 this situation with decoupling the Calico Hills. And there
12 has been some informal discussions of that, or comments
13 regarding that possibility, and people in the testing
14 community and some of us looking at that. And I was
15 interested in this. That would, of course, reduce the
16 impact, the interaction between the repository and the Calico
17 Hills and I was interested in having a few comments on that
18 topic at this point, unless we have some other things that
19 you want to bring up on this, or others, in regard to this
20 situation.

21 MR. GERTZ: I guess, Ed, only to summarize, we are
22 looking for flexibility. Who knows what the new testing
23 requirements will be? Even with one Topopah Spring run
24 through, there are certainly your early Board reports and
25 saying that it's important to intersect the faults and go to

1 other places, so even if you have one TBM, you may have
2 people anxious to get some other information, other than just
3 the once through. So I think there's many scientists who
4 believe that the once through is nice, but there's other
5 information they want, and it's not anywhere near as much as
6 they'd like, and we have to look at all that.

7 DR. CORDING: Yes. Well, that will serve as a good
8 introduction to some of the testing that we'll get into in
9 just a few minutes here. We're running behind on that, but I
10 think this discussion has been worthwhile and helpful.

11 MR. GERTZ: We appreciate it, yes.

12 DR. CORDING: Going back to the issue of the decoupling,
13 I would like to have a brief discussion of that, at least in
14 terms of how it might look, and we may further discuss it in
15 the testing session.

16 Tom, I know you had some information on that, and I
17 think Joe Sperry had also been looking at that. Could you,
18 Tom, first give us just a brief view of it?

19 MR. BLEJWAS: Well, what I have prepared--and I didn't
20 prepare much--I brought a few view graphs, but really, what I
21 wanted to talk about may not be the decoupling that you had
22 in mind. So if I'm off the beam, feel free to interrupt me.

23 DR. CORDING: Okay, if you have just a few comments on
24 decoupling, I'd like to save others for later, too. I'll let
25 you decide that.

1 MR. BLEJWAS: Okay. Actually, what I was looking at is
2 what are alternative concepts for the exploratory study
3 facility, alternative strategies, rather. And in looking at
4 that, I thought that if you're going to consider alternative
5 strategies, you really have to look at the program as a whole
6 because right now, the program is on a course where using
7 those alternative strategies would interrupt the present
8 course and would be unacceptable in the present climate.

9 So what I did, in looking at this, is throughout
10 the constraints that we've been operating under, and there
11 are two constraints that I think have pushed us to where we
12 are that I found to be very significant, and one is that we
13 have to have a license application in the year 2001, and the
14 other is that we are going to have to have very large amounts
15 of funding in the near future so that we can construct a very
16 large and significant exploratory study facility and still
17 maintain a significant program.

18 So when I looked at this, I thought, well, I'm not
19 convinced personally that we are going to get large amounts
20 of funding in the near future so that we can really continue
21 on with an elaborate facility, as well as a sound, scientific
22 program. And so, then I said, well, if that's the case, if
23 we really aren't going to get large amounts of funding, what
24 kind of an exploratory study program would I want? What
25 kind of study program would I want for the system?

1 And so, the first thing I'd like to talk about a
2 little bit is what kind of program should we have, or could
3 we have if we weren't going to get large amounts of funding?

4 And number one in my look at that is that we need
5 to have a phased program if we can't proceed on this path to
6 2001 with a high degree of confidence. We need to have a
7 program where we gain confidence as we go, where we maintain
8 a strong scientific content, where people have confidence
9 that our science is sound; and hence, if we have a phased
10 program where we're going to make decisions at key points,
11 we're more likely to convince the technical community and the
12 public that, indeed, we have a good program.

13 And the kind of situation that we're in that
14 worries me--let me back up, or talk a little bit now about
15 the ESF. This is what I see as a logical sequence, if
16 somebody were going to concern themselves with an exploratory
17 studies facility. I actually put this view graph together
18 for a talk I gave about a year and a half ago at the
19 International High-Level Waste Conference, and there it was
20 really aimed at the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, because if
21 you are going to try to get confidence in your exploratory
22 study facility, what you do is you would design the ESF--I'm
23 sorry, let me back up.

24 If you're going to have confidence in your
25 repository system, you'd design the ESF, you would construct

1 the ESF, you would obtain site data, you would validate your
2 models, and you would design your repository.

3 But in order to design the repository with
4 confidence to meet all the requirements you have, you're
5 going to have to do performance assessment, and the
6 performance assessment is going to need site data and
7 validated models. So if you follow in this progression, you
8 have all of that in order to do your performance assessment
9 and to design a repository.

10 The way the program is going, going full bore
11 towards 2001, what we've done is we've put ourselves into
12 what I view as a Catch-22. Maybe it really isn't a Catch-22,
13 but we should at least be aware that some of these pitfalls
14 exist, because in the path we're following, we're saying, I'm
15 going to design the ESF right now, and it's also going to
16 become a part of the repository, or at least some components
17 of the exploratory study facility are going to become parts
18 of the repository.

19 That says, if I'm going to do my performance
20 assessment and meet the performance objectives of the
21 program, I logically should have good site data, and I
22 logically should have validated models. But I can't have
23 site data and validated models from the ESF until I've
24 constructed the ESF. So I'm in somewhat of a Catch-22.

25 And, hence, when I looked at this, I said, well, if

1 I were not concerned about following the program the way it's
2 presently laid out, I'd develop a very different phased
3 program, and this is what I call an alternative strategy, and
4 I apologize for the size of the print for those of you in the
5 back.

6 And in looking at this I said, well, what can I do
7 so I don't get in this Catch-22? Well, one thing I can do is
8 I can phase the exploratory study facility. And by phasing
9 it, I mean that I first construct an exploratory study
10 facility that is not going to become a part of the
11 repository. So I have what I've called, first, a site
12 suitability phase, and I don't know how long that would take.
13 My best estimate was that that would take about five years.

14 And during that five years, I would construct a
15 non-repository ESF, what I called ESF I. I'd do
16 characterization and testing for site suitability. I'd do
17 model development and validation and performance assessment.
18 And here is a big one, I'd do research on long lead time
19 activities, because under the present program, we're spending
20 so much money on an ESF for the repository, and so much money
21 on surface-based drilling, that many of our long lead time
22 activities are being cut out of the program.

23 I also, then, would come to this point and say,
24 okay, given all this, if the site's good, I'll probably have
25 a high confidence that the site's good and I can make an

1 assessment of site suitability with high confidence. If,
2 indeed, I can do that assessment and have high confidence,
3 then I go on to what I call a design phase.

4 Now I've got data, I've got models that are, if not
5 completely validated for the license application, at least we
6 have some confidence in the models because we've checked them
7 out in some of our experiments underground. And during the
8 design phase, then I design an ESF II in the repository block
9 because now I have the things I need to design it. I do the
10 characterization and testing for design issues, repository
11 design, waste package design, performance assessment, and I
12 do the final assessment of site suitability. And finally, I
13 go on into the license application preparation phase.

14 And I recognize that this is a very radical idea
15 and it doesn't sit well with the present program, but if
16 we're really not going to get large amounts of funding--and
17 that's a question, if we're not--then I think we would have
18 to consider an alternative for the program.

19 And when I say an ESF off the repository block,
20 some people presume that I'm talking about a Busted Butte
21 facility like the one that Russ Dyer will talk about under
22 the testing part of the program. And Busted Butte is down
23 here on this view graph. Here we have Yucca Mountain. The
24 black outline is the outline of what we presently plan for
25 the repository block, and here is Busted Butte down here.

1 Well, if we were going to construct an ESF off the
2 repository block, there are many other opportunities to do
3 construction other than just down at Busted Butte, although
4 that may be an ideal one.

5 I know in discussions with Larry Hayes, he's been
6 critical of my concept that I'm presenting here because he
7 says, well, I wouldn't have high confidence that the site's
8 good if I didn't go underground right here. Well, what if
9 you went underground right here, and what if you went
10 underground right here? And what if you had adits around
11 Yucca Mountain? I think there are approaches to an early ESF
12 that could be constructed quickly, cleanly, that would
13 provide confidence, and so that we could proceed, then, in a
14 design phase with more confidence.

15 I want to finish with one additional comment, that
16 since I no longer work on the Yucca Mountain Project, these
17 were comments from Tom Blejwas and not comments from Sandia
18 National Laboratories, and also, that I recognize--I'll
19 repeat myself--that this is very different from the present
20 program, and I hesitated to bring up something so different
21 and radical, except that I was asked to, and these are ideas
22 I've had for some time.

23 Thank you.

24 DR. CORDING: Thank you very much, Tom.

25 I think we're going to come back to that as we get

1 into the next session, and I think perhaps one other comment
2 about a decoupled access to the Calico Hills might be of
3 interest. Is Joe Sperry here with that?

4 (No audible response.)

5 DR. CORDING: That makes the task easier. I think
6 perhaps we ought to take a break for a short refreshment.
7 Why don't we take 15 minutes, and then we will come back and
8 start our next session. Perhaps we can hear about decoupling
9 later.

10 (Whereupon, a brief recess was taken.)

11 DR. ALLEN: We're going to continue with the next topic,
12 which is exploration and testing. There are going to be two
13 presentations and I think we'll do both of those in order,
14 and then turn to other people for comments.

15 So leading off the discussion will be Russ Dyer, on
16 Integrated Testing Evaluation.

17 DR. DYER: I'm going to come at this a little
18 differently. I'm going to start off the testing session, the
19 Session II this afternoon, and we're going to look at things,
20 I hope, a little differently. The perspective I want to
21 bring to this is not how many boreholes do we need to drill,
22 how many feet of underground workings do we need to make, but
23 what questions do we need to answer during the history of
24 this project to determine, A, whether or not this is an
25 appropriate place for a high-level waste repository; and B,

1 if it is an appropriate place, what information do we need to
2 acquire to support a license application?

3 We had an effort that has concluded, well, the
4 first phase of it concluded relatively recently, and this was
5 an effort within the project to try to determine what
6 priority ought to be given to what tests; in other words,
7 what information, what are our most important information
8 needs at this point in time?

9 This is called the integrated test evaluation. At
10 the request of Dr. Cording, what we're going to go through in
11 this particular session is just a brief overview. We're not
12 going to go through the formalism of how the expert panels
13 were polled or how the judgments were aggregated. But aside
14 from just a little bit of introductory information, we're
15 going to spend some time on what the results were.

16 The objectives of this were to provide some near
17 term assistance to myself and to Carl to try to do some wise
18 allocation of resources in the fiscal year '93 time frame for
19 budget allocation and for planning decisions for the testing
20 program. The charter that was given to this group was to
21 produce a prioritized list of tests for fiscal year '93,
22 evaluated at the study plan or activity or, in some places,
23 at the test package level, and to look at several criteria.
24 The answer you come out with; that is, the importance of a
25 particular test depends on what the criteria is that you're

1 using to evaluate it against. And some of the criteria we
2 looked at were site suitability, what tests provide us the
3 most bang for the buck for determination of site suitability,
4 early site suitability or unsuitability, what tests provide
5 us the most information for regulatory compliance--we'll talk
6 about another category, scientific confidence building--how
7 does cost factor into it, and schedule criteria.

8 Now, part of what you're going to see in here is
9 schedule constrained, because I asked them only to look at
10 those tests that could be fielded in fiscal year '93, not
11 necessarily an out-year test. Our concept here is to have an
12 iterative process, an iterative mechanism in place, if you
13 will, that we can go back and revisit, update the information
14 basis in it, and essentially go through re-prioritized tests
15 based on our increase in knowledge at some time in the
16 future.

17 We built it on some of the previous studies we've
18 done along this same vein, the ESSE report, the test
19 prioritization task force report, Calico Hills risk benefit,
20 the ESF alternative study, and the most recent, total system
21 performance assessment. Another objective was to build a
22 systematic and pragmatic approach that can be applied
23 iteratively and that can set on the computer on my desk.

24 One of the first things we had to struggle with is
25 that there are many multiple reasons for testing, and to get

1 down to the point where you can build an objective data base,
2 a relatively objective data base to evaluate value of
3 information, you have to define what this information is
4 going to try to satisfy.

5 Six that we defined were to detect unsuitable site
6 conditions; demonstrate regulatory compliance; build
7 scientific confidence essentially amongst the peer community
8 of other scientists; build constituent confidence with such
9 oversight bodies as the NWTRB, ACNW, National Academy, the
10 public itself, all of these constitute some of the
11 constituents that we were looking at; provide design
12 information; and, of course, to support other tests. There
13 are some tests that are fielded not for their intrinsic value
14 itself, but rather, because it provides information for
15 another test that is, in itself, critical.

16 We were able to look at three different categories
17 in this first round: detect unsuitable site conditions;
18 demonstrate regulatory compliance; and build scientific
19 confidence. That left us with a pretty glaring gap that we
20 have had to get around; that is, namely, one of the things
21 that we are faced with in the very near future is fielding
22 tests that provide information to support design input for an
23 ESF. That was not one of the criteria that was evaluated
24 explicitly by the ITE group, but it's something that we did
25 off-line, and plugged into our resource allocation for this

1 year.

2 The basic concept here is to go through with a
3 panel of experts, if you will, determine a value of
4 information for each test study against a specific criteria.
5 And here are the five criteria that were included. At the
6 beginning of the year, we didn't do anything on constituent
7 confidence, but the model you're going to see looks at these
8 criteria, these four criteria; unsuitability, regulatory
9 compliance, scientific confidence, and cost is put in there.
10 Obviously, it's considerably easier to field 20 relatively
11 cheap tests than one test that costs \$100 million.

12 One can go through and weight the results of each
13 of these, roll it up, aggregate it into an overall test
14 benefit, which we will show you in a moment.

15 The primary unit of testing that we examined is at
16 the study plan level, and there are currently 104 different
17 active study plans. We started out with 106 studies within
18 the SCP. There have been some new studies identified, some
19 studies that have been aggregated into a single study.
20 Currently, we're working with 104 studies. We quantitatively
21 evaluated 56 of these studies. These are the primary data
22 gathering studies. We did not look at modeling studies, some
23 of the evaluation studies. The implicit assumption is that
24 if you put resources to a data gathering activity, you would
25 also put some resources toward the evaluation and

1 interpretation modeling-type activity that goes along with
2 it. And, as I said, we looked at all the evaluation criteria
3 except constituent confidence.

4 We used ten technical experts from six of our
5 participant organizations. There is a list that is available
6 of who participated in this. I thought I would defer that
7 until we give a more in-depth briefing to the Board at a
8 later time. This group produced a recommendation to us, an
9 initial evaluation, some insights, and a set of
10 recommendations.

11 Just a little word about how things were aggregated
12 here. They went down pretty low in the system. For
13 instance, one of the things, let me look at regulatory
14 confidence. You can go through the regulations, pull out
15 performance objectives--they could be total systems, sub-
16 systems, performance objectives--and rank a particular test
17 as to how it might increase your confidence that you are
18 meeting this objective, and that's what we're looking for, is
19 the value of information. How much will doing this test
20 increase our confidence or decrease the uncertainty, if you
21 will. And then you can roll everything up into an aggregate
22 ranking.

23 Let's look at it another way. If one were to take
24 unsuitability by itself, rank all of the sub-criteria, and
25 use essentially an equal weighting throughout here, you can

1 rank all of our 56 tests that we looked at based solely on
2 their ability to resolve the unsuitability question. You can
3 do the same thing looking at this same suite of tests and get
4 a rank ordering of our studies based on their ability to
5 resolve regulatory compliance; same with scientific
6 confidence. And that's what you will see on the next diagram
7 which has, for each of these three major categories--
8 unsuitability, regulatory compliance, scientific confidence--
9 this is the rank ordering of studies, study plans that, in
10 the judgment of our expert panel, would contribute the most
11 toward decreasing uncertainty for the question of
12 unsuitability.

13 Now, I put some color-coding on here just to
14 highlight what part of the testing program is limited to the
15 ESF, and what part of the testing program takes place both as
16 part of the surface-based program and the ESF program?

17 The only test you see on here that occurs solely in
18 the ESF is this one highlighted in yellow, ESF UZ
19 percolation, which shows up as number two all the way across
20 the board here for unsuitability, regulatory compliance and
21 scientific confidence. In all three categories, that
22 particular test shows up near the top of the list.

23 The other tests on here, highlighted in green--and
24 I think in your handouts, one is bold type and one is italic.
25 I believe that the ESF test is in italic. But these tests

1 highlighted in green are tests that either occur or use
2 samples that are acquired from both the underground program
3 in the ESF, and also through the surface-based program. So
4 you can see that of the tests we have here, the bulk of them
5 show up in the surface-based program. I think we can use
6 this as a lead-in to one of the questions that we have on the
7 docket for discussion a little later here.

8 And I think if you look at this, you'll see that
9 the rank ordering of some things moves around a little bit,
10 depending on which question, which criteria you're evaluating
11 against, but you get pretty much the same set of tests for
12 almost any of these objective criteria.

13 DR. ALLEN: But Russ, what are the ones that are not
14 colored at all?

15 DR. DYER: Oh, I'm sorry. These are either solely
16 surface-based testing tests, or they are surface-based
17 testing laboratory-type tests, but they don't take place
18 within the ESF.

19 Now, these are all different objectives. Well,
20 what's the objective of this program at this point in time?
21 Is it to demonstrate regulatory compliance for support of a
22 license application? Is it to develop scientific confidence
23 amongst our peer community; the NWTRB, say? Is it to develop
24 a basis for making a suitability/unsuitability determination?
25 Depending on which one of these you wish to aggressively

1 pursue, you may wish to put your resources in one or all of
2 these columns. And you can do this by putting weights on
3 these different columns by aggregating up if--sir?

4 DR. ALLEN: Russ, I presume that this was all done
5 before the new Energy Act came in?

6 DR. DYER: That's correct, and that's something that's
7 going to demand that we go back and look at this. In fact,
8 we're going to need to go back and look at much of the basis
9 for our program. If the performance standards change, then
10 the questions, the fundamental questions that our program is
11 designed to ask and answer are going to change in some way.
12 Maybe it'll be a minor change. It may be a relatively major
13 change.

14 This is just an example of how the roll-up was
15 done, and here is a series of tests going across. This is
16 the value of information that was attributed to each of these
17 tests; a computed value based on some elicitations at a lower
18 level, but are rolled together to give a value of information
19 for this particular criteria. These were assigned a weight,
20 and this weight is something that can be--since this is a
21 spreadsheet model now, we can do sensitivity analyses with
22 this--we haven't done any yet--to try to determine if there's
23 something about the elicitation process itself that we can
24 refine, if there are some things that bubble to the top all
25 the time and, in fact, we think we see that.

1 There is a cost and schedule. Each of these
2 things, each of these numbers counts as a positive attribute.
3 And the way we set up the spreadsheet, we used the price or
4 the cost essentially as a penalty, but we gave it a
5 relatively low weight. That's so that the order of magnitude
6 of each of these values comes out relatively close.
7 Otherwise, we're going to have some things that are
8 relatively expensive that would have an extreme penalty on
9 them, and they would just never show up very high on the
10 list.

11 Now, I should note that we haven't quite completed
12 this part of it yet, putting and building in the cost and
13 schedule. We have allocated out parts of the drilling
14 program; that is, the cost of actually drilling a hole and a
15 portion of that against the particular test that takes place
16 in that hole. We have not done a similar thing for
17 apportioning out costs of the ESF. In my very parochial
18 view, I think of the ESF as being a very large incline
19 borehole that allows us to put tests underground. If we
20 apportion out the costs of the ESF against these tests, then
21 we may change the rank ordering somewhat.

22 I should point out that the weights that were
23 provided are within the recommendation that was provided by
24 the ITE team. Those, of course, since it is a spreadsheet
25 model, those are subject to change.

1 Now, if we take all of the tests, all of these 56
2 primary data-gathering studies that come from the SCP and
3 look at them, again, what you see on this is the composite
4 ranking, and this is a weighted average that is prioritized
5 based on weights. I believe the weights are the same that
6 were provided in the previous sheet, but maybe whenever I get
7 through, either Jean Younker or Steve Madsen can correct me
8 on that. But whenever we take the columns, the individual
9 columns, weight them, sum everything, then you come up with a
10 rank ordering of tests, and we're also keeping track of how
11 much each of these tests would cost us in fiscal year '93.

12 The objective here is that if Carl tells me I have
13 X number of dollars to spend in a given year, one thing I
14 could do is just go down here and say, okay, with \$40
15 million, we can do everything from here up, to the extent
16 that it needs to be done in this year.

17 Now, we couldn't implement this idea totally this
18 year because, as I said, we didn't have the whole program
19 built into this spreadsheet. We don't have ESF design input
20 into the testing program, and that turns out to be a
21 particular activity which is right down here at the very
22 bottom, soil and rock properties. So based on these
23 criteria, I would have no incentive to funding this
24 particular activity this year, yet, of course, I have to fund
25 it to provide information to support an ESF program.

1 DR. ALLEN: I still don't quite understand. Volcanic
2 features is without color.

3 DR. DYER: That's right. Bruce's program is--

4 DR. ALLEN: This indicates it's solely surface-based.

5 DR. DYER: It's solely surface-based.

6 DR. ALLEN: Okay, okay. I'm with you; thanks.

7 DR. DYER: It's either surface-based or laboratory, or
8 some mix of surface-based and laboratory. Only the ones that
9 are colored take place in the ESF; yellow ones take place
10 solely within the ESF; the green ones have some component
11 based on a surface-based program, some component based on an
12 underground program. Let me give you an example of that.

13 Surface-based UZ percolation. They will use samples
14 acquired from both drillholes and from the ESF, essentially
15 do laboratory tests on those samples. So they're taking
16 advantages of samples acquired from wherever in the program
17 you can get it.

18 DR. DOMENICO: Russ, can you point out on the ESF tests
19 those that are required to take place in the Topopah and
20 those that are required to take place elsewhere?

21 DR. DYER: There is one test for the Calico Hills. Here
22 we go. Demonstrate applicability; is that right, Everett?

23 (Affirmative response.)

24 DR. DYER: This would be the Calico Hills test right
25 here.

1 DR. DOMENICO: How about in the Topopah versus higher
2 units?

3 DR. DYER: In the Topopah alone, I'm pretty sure Tom may
4 be able to help me with these. The mechanical, in situ
5 mechanical/thermomechanical are mostly design input. These
6 are primarily in the Topopah. In fact, I think they're
7 entirely in the Topopah. Diffusion tests, in situ
8 verification, can somebody help me on these? Are these
9 solely in the--

10 MR. BLEJWAS: In situ verification is done wherever you
11 are actually doing excavations. You're verifying the
12 excavation process.

13 DR. DYER: So this could be either level. The ambient
14 stress, I think, is just in the Topopah--no, both levels,
15 Ned? Okay.

16 DR. LANGMUIR: Russ? Langmuir, Board. The draft ITE
17 report suggests that you had--I'd like to commend you, first
18 of all, on the report. It's pretty nice reading and very
19 interesting reading. One issue that came up that was
20 acknowledged by the writers, the authors of the report, was
21 that you did not, had not addressed test dependencies; that
22 you could not, at this stage of the game, look at the cost of
23 one when you had both tests running. For example, as you
24 point out, you've got recurrence of ESF UZ percolation tests
25 and surface-based UZ percolation at the top of the list as

1 high priorities in every category here.

2 DR. DYER: Right.

3 DR. LANGMUIR: And yet, you haven't had a chance to look
4 and see which tests could be done in one of those efforts
5 versus the other, where there might be some duplication that
6 you could avoid and save some money. I'm just wondering
7 where you're going to go next? I'm hoping you're going to go
8 towards looking into the details of how these tests depend
9 upon each other, and where you can save some money where they
10 depend.

11 DR. DYER: That's right. And I think that's something
12 we're going to get to a little bit later in the program, is,
13 obviously, the ESF--most of these tests, whether they're ESF-
14 based or surface-based, at least the hydrologic tests--are
15 trying to acquire the same properties. And the consideration
16 is where do you need these properties from? What kind of
17 spatial density do you need? Do you need a full vertical
18 column or a concentration in some particular area? And I've
19 got some handouts that I hope will lead us into that
20 discussion.

21 But you're right, right now, we can't answer that
22 question, or we can't resolve it. Right now, we're very
23 loath to take anything off of the list because we haven't had
24 any new data coming in from the site that would allow us to
25 go back and revisit this. The whole concept of this is to

1 give us an iterative machine that we can go back and revisit
2 at some periodic interval whenever we do advance our state of
3 knowledge in some of these things.

4 DR. LANGMUIR: Russ, just one more thing. Maybe I'm
5 also setting you up for later comments on this one, too. You
6 pointed out--you've got several categories of concern, and
7 one is that the public is not part of this process. You
8 don't have an evaluation of how they're going to react to
9 what's going on here. You have the scientific credibility of
10 the program which you are addressing with this committee.

11 I have to assume that it's the public information
12 aspect of the program that is what's going to look at
13 persuading the public that earthquakes and volcanoes, for
14 example, are not an issue. They don't make your cutting list
15 of the top five priorities for study; those items don't. And
16 yet, the public's view is that those are the critical things
17 in the site. Frequently, that's going to be how they look at
18 it. And I'm wondering where you're going with respect to
19 looking at the public's perceptions, what your next step is
20 going to be to bring them into process and evaluate how they
21 will react, because they can kill the program.

22 DR. DYER: Okay. Well, that brings us back to the
23 category we did not address, which is--I forget what it's
24 called, but essentially, public confidence, constituent
25 confidence.

1 We consider the public being the primary part of
2 our constituency. We're struggling with that right now as to
3 exactly how to bring them into the process. It becomes a
4 little dicey. I mean, this was originally intended primarily
5 as a management tool, and there's a fine line you need to
6 draw between trying to mix the management and the public
7 outreach parts of the program. That's something we're
8 struggling with every day.

9 Well, the bottom line here, there's a decision
10 framework. Now, what does that list mean? Well, it may not
11 mean anything. It depends. The user can go back through and
12 weight the different columns, depending on the directives I
13 get from Carl, from the director of OCRWM, from the Secretary
14 of Energy, from Congress. The objectives of the program may
15 change with time. This has to do very definitely with
16 Clarence's question, how is our program going to change in a
17 changing regulatory environment?

18 If we go back and change some components of this,
19 put different weighting on different parts of the different
20 columns in the testing categories, then the rank ordering is
21 going to change, also.

22 But anyway, what we looked at and what you have in
23 front of you is the current guess as to what tests provide us
24 the most information based on our current state of knowledge
25 to detect unsuitability conditions, and I should point out

1 something here that--it may seem subtle to some people, but
2 we're looking at two different aspects of unsuitability; one
3 of which is the disqualifiers out of 10 CFR 960, and the
4 other are qualifying conditions which you must demonstrate
5 and which we think will take a considerable amount of effort
6 to get the information, the models together to be able to
7 demonstrate that you understand that particular prospect,
8 process, or aspect of the regulation, so that you can close
9 that issue and make what's called a higher level suitability
10 finding. So both of those things roll up into the
11 unsuitability category.

12 Demonstration of regulatory compliance, this is
13 demonstrating what we think it would take to demonstrate to
14 both DOE and NRC that the regulatory parts of both 10 CFR 960
15 and 10 CFR 60, and 40 CFR 191, as we currently know it, have
16 been met.

17 Building scientific confidence, if you look at the
18 weights in the tables, I think you'll find that the highest
19 weights, the largest value of information has been assigned
20 to those tests under the category of building scientific
21 confidence.

22 And finally, minimizing costs. It's nice to say
23 that cost is not an objective or not a concern, but it is
24 very true that we must consider the cost of this program.

25 We've developed a model. I should say that Jean

1 and Bruce and Steve have developed a model that we can use
2 iteratively to do a number of things, and it's designed so
3 that it's not a one-shot thing, so that we can use it time
4 and again, which we intend to do. And we also need to expand
5 its usefulness, explicitly built into the spreadsheet.

6 Okay, that's the conclusion of this phase of the
7 talk. I don't know if you want to take questions now or
8 what?

9 MR. HAYES: Russ, I'd like to have a little interplay
10 with you here on this process because, as you know, you and I
11 have had considerable discussion on it and I perhaps don't
12 support this process as strongly as you do in using it to
13 prioritize our work.

14 Carl, you've said, be candid, express your
15 concerns, and so I'm going to take you up on that, all right?

16 MR. GERTZ: All the time, Larry.

17 MR. HAYES: Would you go back to your slide, Russ, where
18 you show the top 20?

19 DR. DYER: Okay. Top 20 for--

20 MR. HAYES: Yeah, here are the top 20 studies.

21 DR. DYER: Well, which top 20? The aggregated top 20,
22 or this top 20?

23 MR. HAYES: I'm sorry, that one right there, okay?
24 That'll give me what I need to talk from.

25 I guess, first, I'm not in total agreement on some

1 of the studies that you have identified as not being
2 supported from the ESF. Stratigraphic units, for example,
3 we're going to get a tremendous amount of information from
4 the ESF to help us better define stratigraphic units. That's
5 a minor point. Some of those things I would say I probably
6 would have colored it in one way or the other, okay?

7 I think my real concern is, does this give you a
8 baseline to work from? I totally accept that, but it's only
9 a start. I don't believe it can be applied rigorously. Some
10 of the things Don mentioned, Don Langmuir, are my concerns.
11 This doesn't look at the study dependency, and it's even more
12 than that. It's how we do business. There may not be a
13 technical need for dependency, per se, but perhaps there is a
14 need for the way we do business that people will work on one
15 or two or three different studies and it's more cost-
16 effective to have those people working on different studies
17 rather than saying, you're only going to do this one study,
18 because these studies often overlap and what they learn in
19 one they can apply to another, and we can maximize the use of
20 our people.

21 We can't always do what we plan to do when we plan
22 to do it because of permitting requirements, whatever, so if
23 these people have an opportunity to move back and forth,
24 they're not sitting on their thumbs. That's one problem.

25 You look at that list. The tectonics program is

1 not there. So again, I go back to what Don said, we simply
2 can't ignore that the public has a great concern about
3 earthquakes and their potential to make the repository
4 unacceptable. Carl and I have had discussions on that, Russ
5 and I have, and I think we're coming to agreement on that the
6 tectonics program can't be dropped simply because this
7 process didn't identify tectonics study plans on the top 20
8 list. So again I say, you can't use it rigorously. There
9 are other factors that this process did not take into
10 consideration, such as earthquakes occurring and that sort of
11 thing.

12 And those political forces that drive you, Carl.
13 It's like you said earlier, you can't win. Whatever you do,
14 something else is going to happen or somebody else is going
15 to want something else. So flexibility--and I see you as the
16 manager starting with this, and Russ technically can defend
17 it to you, but then you've got to make other kinds of
18 decisions that were not included in that process.

19 This process also represents a limited part of the
20 scientific community. It was a work group that had a lot of
21 talented people. The Survey had a representative on that
22 group, Bill Dudley. But Bill Dudley is adamantly opposed to
23 using this process to identify priority work. He does not
24 believe that's what the process was designed for.

25 So, in summary, I guess, I can see it as a base to

1 start from, Russ, and it does give you something to hang your
2 hat on, so to speak, but, in my view, it's only a start.

3 DR. ALLEN: Incidentally, I made the statement earlier we
4 were going to take both talks before we got into discussion.
5 We're already into the discussion, so let's continue it, but
6 I want to, at some later time, cut this off and make sure
7 that Bill Simecka can get up here to give his presentation.

8 DR. NORTH: I'd like to say a few words on this; first,
9 to endorse the philosophy. I think it's a wonderful idea to
10 go through this kind of exercise to try to get a sense of the
11 importance of the tests and have a system that one can use
12 for explaining changes in the strategy of how to conduct the
13 testing. But I must say, I share the reservations that Larry
14 Hayes has just expressed because when I get into the numbers,
15 I don't feel that I understand it yet, and it seems rather
16 limited.

17 I am particularly concerned about the lack of a
18 sense of timing. What is the criticality of the information
19 at different points of time? You haven't included on your
20 list of criteria support for repository design. This morning
21 we talked about organics. A little later in the day, we saw
22 a profusion of diesel equipment in the planning. Well, it
23 strikes me that what comes out of that as an insight is that
24 it's very important for us to understand whether minimizing
25 organics underground is a major issue in the performance

1 assessment that might compromise waste isolation. Before we
2 commit to a strategy to the ESF that will use a lot of
3 diesel, we'd better have an answer to that. And I don't see
4 that coming out of this exercise, and it seems to me it ought
5 to be a top priority in terms of identifying what kind of
6 testing and analysis is needed in the near term. When do you
7 need to know the information, and what are its impacts?

8 The issue of public acceptability seems to go into
9 scientific confidence. If I can look at your numbers here, I
10 notice that faulting near facilities, natural resources, and
11 volcanic features all have zeroes in the detect unsuitability
12 conditions, and zero or very small in the regulatory
13 compliance, and maximum scores under scientific confidence.
14 Maybe that's an interesting insight, and maybe it suggests
15 that those issues should be dealt with in a somewhat
16 different way. But I think I would agree with Larry's point
17 that this is only a start. You have to take it deeper and
18 have a strategy for how one is going to deal with those
19 issues, perhaps something along the lines of for that kind of
20 an issue, you want to emphasize workshops and interaction
21 with the public, as opposed to being in a data gathering
22 mode.

23 DR. DYER: That could be a very legitimate way to
24 approach that.

25 DR. NORTH: It seems to me that the most valuable aspect

1 of this exercise, given the budget constraints that the
2 program is facing, is what can we defer or drop without major
3 damage to the future of the program? And it may be there are
4 some obvious candidates that come out of this exercise, such
5 that we can, in fact, make a major change in the thinking
6 from the site characterization plan that we aren't going to
7 do all the same things in the same order as when that plan
8 was originally developed several years back when we were
9 thinking of shafts instead of ramps, and various other
10 current thinking in the program simply wasn't there.

11 So I hope what we are going to get on this
12 reasonably soon is a digestion of the numerology, what the
13 insights and impacts are out of it along the lines of where
14 do we want to go further. I would really be concerned about
15 taking the numbers as they exist on these tables and
16 pretending they're a basis for a decision. But it seems to
17 me if the people who participated in the decision could
18 produce a good summary of what did we learn from this and
19 what are its impacts for the program, that might be
20 extraordinarily valuable.

21 DR. DYER: Let me address a couple of your comments.

22 There is, at least implicitly, a timeliness
23 consideration in here, because we asked the Panel to look at
24 what things were most important to be done in the next
25 several years, if we needed to acquire data in a near-term

1 one or two-year time frame.

2 There are, admittedly, quite a few shortcomings
3 with any kind of stringent system like this. As Larry points
4 out, we've experienced quite a few of them already so far
5 this year in trying to apply this. There are some things
6 that we know needed to be done that just didn't bubble to the
7 top.

8 One other, I guess I'll call it a reservation I
9 have, is that, so far, this has been internal to the project,
10 and I think a very valid criticism is that we have the same
11 people producing--pretty much looking at our program again
12 internally and we're getting answers that are not a surprise
13 to us. So we need a sanity check on this, and we're looking
14 at a couple of different avenues to get a sanity check on the
15 results that have come out sometime this year.

16 DR. ALLEN: Other comments or questions, particularly
17 those of you at the front table here, who presumably are here
18 because of thoughts on some of these problems. Yeah, Scott?

19 MR. SINNOCK: I may make one comment and I can put
20 something up. I think I can talk pretty loud. I just want
21 to make some general observations. I don't want to spend
22 much time, but I think we've now, internally, as Tom puts it,
23 we've asked the same 15 people five times now what they think
24 the value of information is, and just some observations.

25 I think, to me, what's interesting is we're

1 consistently coming up with the same answer. That answer is
2 a little bit surprising and somewhat hard to buy, maybe, but
3 it seems there are two basic reasons for testing. One I'll
4 call a requirements flow down, call this site unsuitability,
5 site suitability, licensing. You have a requirement, you
6 allocate your objectives or your performance to various
7 system elements, and you evaluate how information can help
8 you achieve that objective.

9 I think what's surprising, if you'll notice the
10 numbers on the site suitabilities, they are very, very low.
11 We're consistently coming up with the answer that our current
12 models, our current understanding tells us that the site is
13 suitable and that the uncertainty that we have remaining is
14 not very amenable to reduction by testing in terms of strict
15 compliance with the regulations or the requirements. That's
16 consistently come out of about four or five studies now.

17 This, though, comes to an answer; do we have enough?
18 It's sort of a yes, which is totally in opposition to the
19 intuitive answer that comes out of what I'll call the
20 outreach, the sociopolitical, and I'll put scientific
21 confidence in that as well. It's the feelings of people that
22 we understand things well enough, we can proceed. Scientific
23 confidence, public perception, one of the studies did
24 something on program viability. I think this is consistently
25 coming up with the answer, we did not understand it well

1 enough.

2 These two are contradictory, I think, answers to the
3 problem. And I think we have to very clear not to try to ask
4 this column to address the concerns that are coming out of
5 this column. And I'd just like to put that up maybe for
6 discussion, without giving my necessarily personal biases as
7 to how this resolves.

8 MR. HAYES: If I could just reply to something Scott
9 said. This consistency bothers me, Scott. I'm not surprised
10 we have consistency. We're essentially just reworking the
11 same set of data, all right? So it should be consistent. We
12 can be consistently wrong if we don't obtain new data.

13 I think we're in a little bit of a circular-type
14 reasoning when we keep saying these work groups show that we
15 know that the site is suitable and additional data will show
16 us very little. I simply can't buy into that, because I
17 don't think we have sufficient new data that might or might
18 not impact those kind of analyses.

19 DR. NORTH: I think Scott's--Warner North. I think
20 Scott's dichotomy there is a very interesting one, and I
21 think it would be very useful to explore it further in terms
22 of specifically, what are the implications of being on each
23 side of it? It may be, on the left hand, the systems
24 engineering side, what we would like to know, the
25 uncertainties or the unknown structures that we might find

1 out either by surface-based testing or by underground
2 exploration can be characterized fairly simply. We don't
3 need the details of 104 study plans. We need the answers to
4 some questions that perhaps are hard to phrase exactly, but
5 essentially go to the insights of people who have worried
6 about underground structures and the safety of mining or
7 hydroelectric projects. They have insights as to what can
8 possibly go wrong down there, and my understanding of my
9 colleagues on the Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board is
10 that there is a lot of value intuitively from getting down
11 there and looking around. The answers are what you see; they
12 are not so much in the details of sophisticated
13 instrumentation on the 104 study plans.

14 Well, that tends to take you in the direction of
15 you want to go down there as quickly as possible and look
16 around, which is what I think our Board has tried to say in
17 several of its previous reports. Given that you're down
18 there and looking around, it would also be good to do the
19 studies that you can do quickly and easily with instruments
20 once you're there.

21 But then there is another level of going into
22 extremely costly and time-consuming detailed studies there
23 which may take a number of years and special equipment, and I
24 think it's a valid question to ask, "Is that critical?" and
25 do we need to describe the program in able to be able to do

1 it and to be able to do it on some time line? If it turns
2 out that coupled process heater experiments are really
3 critical, then maybe you need to get down there and start
4 those first. And if you can't do it fast enough, maybe you
5 need to go to Busted Butte.

6 What frustrates me a little bit is I see us talking
7 around these kinds of questions and not laying out a
8 analytical structure that will help us to come to an answer:
9 "Yes, we ought to start that early or go somewhere else";
10 or, "No, we think the potential value of that information in
11 showing that the site may not be suitable simply doesn't
12 justify the cost of that experiment." It would be much
13 better to spend the money to get underground and look around.

14 But it seems to me that what is most important is
15 to sort out, as quickly as you can, even if it's a crude
16 sort, what information do you need for what purposes? And I
17 like Scott's slide from the point of view of sorting the
18 information into, we think there may be a technical problem
19 and we need data or an opportunity to examine to characterize
20 that, versus situations where we think the scientific
21 community and the public doesn't understand it very well and
22 what we ought to be doing is engaging them in dialogue to
23 find out whether it's their lack of understanding, or maybe
24 our lack of understanding about what they're concerned about,
25 and get on with having that dialogue, as opposed to spending

1 our money drilling holes or making drifts which will not
2 address those concerns and may defer the time at which those
3 concerns really will be dealt with.

4 DR. ALLEN: I was intrigued, Scott, at the fact that
5 building scientific confidence and building constituent
6 confidence were both on the right-hand side of the table;
7 both under sociopolitical kinds of things, and that sort of
8 intrigues me because, in my own experience, talking to many
9 of my scientific colleagues who are not involved in this
10 project and are not engineeringly oriented, they often say,
11 you know, how can you idiots be planning this thing there
12 without understanding everything there is to know about
13 southern Nevada, and so forth. I retort by saying, well,
14 what difference does it make? And they say, well, it's just
15 --they "don't know, but it's my gut feeling". And to some
16 degree, the scientific community and the public share this
17 sort of feeling that they'd like to have a better
18 understanding, even though they can't quite defend why that
19 is really so.

20 It's not quite clear to me, for example, why having
21 a tectonic model of that site is going to make any difference
22 at all in the actual hazard that we have to design for, or
23 that we'll ever agree on a tectonic model, anyway. But,
24 nevertheless, certainly there is a strong feeling in the
25 scientific community that somehow they should be sharing in

1 these billions of dollars that are being spent and that we
2 should be understanding more about southern Nevada. So it is
3 intriguing to me that both of those are on the right-hand
4 side of your diagram.

5 DR. YOUNKER: Jean Younker. I just wanted to make a
6 couple of comments.

7 I think from the standpoint of stepping back and
8 looking at the results, like Warner suggested we might do,
9 one of the things that I suspect is that the relative values
10 that you see in the unsuitability column, the regulatory
11 compliance column, and the scientific confidence column are
12 kind of telling you just kind of a theme that's been going
13 around the room, which is probability assessed by these
14 experts and, as Larry said, you know, we're working with the
15 same data base so that I would kind of say to Larry, you
16 know, we've asked these people to bring in any information
17 they have from other sites that are similar and stretch the
18 information as far as you can in terms of what you might
19 finally find out about the site. We keep getting the same
20 answer, it's true, the probability of the site being
21 unsuitable, given that set of unsuitability conditions we
22 have assessed, always turns out pretty low.

23 Probability, or the value of information to
24 demonstrate regulatory compliance in the way that we assessed
25 it in this study--and in a couple of others--comes out to be

1 low relative to that scientific confidence criterion. I
2 think what that's telling you is that, the same thing Warner
3 was getting at, getting down underground and seeing that the
4 site's about like we think it is, that the conditions and the
5 processes are just about what we think they are, I suspect,
6 is what's driving those high values in the third column. So,
7 as an insight I'll offer, being on that team, I think that's
8 really what probably drove that outcome.

9 MR. DANKO: George Danko, Mackey School of Mines. I
10 would like to ask a question to Russ about this design
11 information criteria, which didn't include any other complete
12 evaluation. That became a hidden agenda I hear. You will
13 need design information in order to design a conceptual
14 repository for the licensing purpose. So you will need it,
15 and that goes back to Larry's comment that there can be many
16 tests integrated, so it can be done during the evaluation of
17 the other three agendas. So why did you leave it out?

18 DR. DYER: Absolutely no argument. We had a limited
19 time. When we put this program together, we didn't think we
20 were going to be on an accelerated ESF schedule. I gave a
21 charter to this group based on what I thought we would be
22 doing about a year from whenever we started this, and the
23 program has changed considerably since we started on this
24
25 effort. That's why we have to go back and revisit this

1 effort to bring some other parts of the model into the
2 overall model.

3 MR. ROBERTSON: Let's get back a bit to your comments,
4 Warner, and those of Scott, because basically, there seems to
5 me to be several key questions that evolve in that chart.

6 The left-hand side is a typical Aristotelian-type
7 problem, which us scientists and engineers think we know how
8 to solve, and we therefore put numerics to them with a great
9 degree of precision, if not accuracy.

10 The right-hand side of the column, however, even if
11 you put the scientific consensus in that column, is a true
12 non-Aristotelian, non-modelable general problem because it
13 involves human beings and their perceptions.

14 It seems to me that we could really use help,
15 somehow or another, in formulating an algorithm or a model of
16 some kind against which to test that. I had, about nine
17 months ago, about 12 of my senior staff together for a full
18 day off-site, the purpose of which was to see if we could
19 develop a public acceptability model. Now, the public was
20 everybody from you people here, as the TRB, to the NRC, to
21 John and Josie Six-Pack, all the way through that level of
22 sophistication because it is non-homogeneous. We despaired
23 at that.

24 There was such a diversity of opinions in an
25 attempt to try to capture that in some kind of a fashion in

1 order to use that as a criteria that was reasonable, other
2 than the individual biases of the collective group of people
3 that you ultimately dealt with.

4 Our conclusion, ultimately, was that the single
5 surrogate for all those entities that we're dealing with is
6 the NRC. Ultimately, if the NRC licenses this, that is the
7 surrogate for public acceptability of this process. It's the
8 legal surrogacy of that. But I still despair as to how to
9 utilize what you're talking about in a structured manner to
10 give us a framework against which to look at that, because
11 those are clearly dominating the left-hand side.

12 And you're absolutely right. What you're talking
13 about is the way you feel right here about what you may see.
14 You're not talking about running the numbers out to eight
15 decimal places, and we have difficulty closing on that. And
16 I believe a workshop of some kind, with the right structure
17 of people--certainly, you and other people, perhaps with the
18 National Academy of Sciences--would, focused on this, be very
19 valuable.

20 DR. NORTH: Let me respond to those intriguing
21 suggestions.

22 First of all, I think you may have it backwards
23 with respect to the NRC being the surrogate. My sense is
24 that if the general public has serious concerns and the
25 scientific community has serious concerns, I really doubt

1 that the NRC is going to license the facility even if the
2 technical story looked at up close seems excellent. I just
3 am too much of a skeptic about the intrusion of politics into
4 science to believe that it's going to be as simple as all you
5 have to do is convince a small group of people in the NRC
6 that you're right.

7 MR. ROBERTSON: No, I agree with you entirely. As a
8 matter of fact, that was my exact point. I'm supporting your
9 thesis, which is that we are not going to convince the NRC
10 that this repository is safe by demonstrating that every one
11 of those little radionuclides are captured by some little
12 creature that's sitting down there in those clays. Why?
13 Because John Q. Public cannot fathom that. He understands
14 concrete and steel and things that he can deal with. And I
15 believe that, ultimately, the NRC, as a surrogate for the
16 public, recognizing that they're reflecting, in general, the
17 public's, how they feel is, in fact, what you're going to
18 have to be dealing with. I'm still trying to get that analog
19 of how to calibrate that.

20 DR. ALLEN: Let's not leave the NRC out of this
21 discussion. Ron?

22 MR. BALLARD: I would like to add a caution or two on
23 your security in talking about the NRC licensing process. I
24 remind you of Shoreham, which is technically a beautiful
25 facility that is gone. And it takes more than just

1 satisfying the NRC technical staff. And I could give you
2 another example; Calvert Cliffs. If you ever go through the
3 Calvert Cliffs Plant, east coast plant, it's built to Diablo
4 Canyon standards. It's got an enormous superstructure in
5 there, things that the technical community never would have
6 put in, but it was a decision they had to make based on
7 public perception. And I believe we had support in the
8 concern of scientists, even, involved about tectonic problems
9 and all; in other words, the soft sciences. I think you
10 really do need to get those issues up front on your priority
11 scheme, or find some variable that'll recognize those kinds
12 of concerns, because they are very real and the nation's
13 covered with examples of how important they can be.

14 MR. HAYES: Robby, I think you really put your finger on
15 what I feel is the gut issue, and that's the ability of the
16 scientists, and the public community to interact and to feel
17 confident. And Carl, I think your outreach program is giving
18 us the avenue to do that.

19 But it goes back to what you said, too, Clarence.
20 These other scientists, they're talking to our scientists.
21 And it's not--may be easy to quantify, but until they can
22 talk to each other and say, yeah, we agree, you know what
23 you're doing, we see where you're at, I don't think we're
24 going to have that confidence, Carl, that you feel we have to
25 have, and I agree with you, to sell it to the public.

1 MR. GERTZ: Well, I think the NRC process provides an
2 opportunity with the public here and some public inputs, but
3 that alone is not enough, a la Shoreham and those kind of
4 things, because they passed all the NRC hoops and it was just
5 a public policy question not to operate that particular power
6 plant.

7 We certainly are going to have the same challenges,
8 and the challenge I have in setting priorities is how much do
9 we divert away from ESF, away from surface-based testing to
10 working with the public? We're very successful when we have
11 an opportunity to talk to the public face-to-face. We have
12 had 5,000 take the tour; 4,000 people filled out
13 questionnaires, having talked to the scientists, having
14 seeing the mountain. Eighty-nine per cent of those people
15 support the studies of Yucca Mountain, but can I get all one
16 million population in Nevada out to the site? Probably not.
17 Is that a sampling survey? No, it's self-selected. They
18 call up and ask to go on the tour. But that's an attempt and
19 we're trying to, of course, meet the public's needs, we're
20 trying to meet the scientific community's needs, and we're to
21 get underground and meet Congress's needs. There's lots of
22 challenges and it will be awhile before we can get them all
23 addressed.

24 DR. NORTH: To come back and respond to Carl and Robby
25 again, there is a community within the Society of Risk

1 Analysis--and I'll call it associated interests in the social
2 sciences--that are very hard at work investigating how does
3 the public perceive risk? What models are in the public mind
4 when they think about issues like radon in their basement,
5 should they go have the tests run to find out how much they
6 have?

7 Now, most of the technical people think that that's
8 a fairly serious category of risk, and yet most people pay
9 little attention to it. At the same time, they may be very
10 concerned about cancer risk from a small amount of
11 radioactivity or some synthetic chemical that's present at
12 barely detectible levels in their food.

13 Well, why does this happen? What are these people
14 concerned about? How do they think? There is now a good
15 deal of research going on at Carnegie-Mellon University and
16 other places where they are out in focus groups interviewing
17 people, trying to understand how do they think about these
18 issues, and therefore, if you want to inform them and educate
19 them, where do you start? What images communicate to them?
20 What are the basic conceptual tools that they bring to these
21 problems? They are not, in many cases, people with a
22 substantial amount of technical training, but they're used to
23 forming opinions, and yesterday a lot of them voted, and
24 you'd like to understand why.

25 So it would seem to be a very useful thing to do to

1 find some roots into that literature and understand the
2 methods of these people and explore what might be done, maybe
3 not under the auspices of the program directly, but through
4 research that might be carried on by other parties, or
5 perhaps, just in terms of reframing some of the outreach and
6 communications that you already have to make it more
7 effective.

8 MR. GERTZ: Certainly, I'll get with you to get some
9 names, because I think that's a very fertile field.

10 DR. ALLEN: I wonder if this might be an appropriate
11 time to go on to Bill Simecka here. We can come back to any
12 of these discussions, but I want to make sure you get your
13 chance here on why an alternative testing facility.

14 DR. SIMECKA: Okay. There's two aspects I would like to
15 present today, and, of course, the reason for this Busted
16 Butte facility starting an early heater test, as well as do
17 some Calico Hills investigation. And so the testing aspects
18 of why Busted Butte, Russ Dyer will talk about that.

19 Bruce Stanley has--I think you noted that you wanted to
20 lay out scheduled costs. He has information on what we had
21 done when we looked at that Busted Butte facility, but Russ
22 will do the testing first.

23 DR. DYER: I'm back again. My name hasn't changed.

24 What we're going to look at in this particular
25 segment of the presentation is a prototype facility, what

1 are, essentially, the benefits and the downside of a
2 prototype testing facility, and we've subtitled this, "Or,
3 Why Busted Butte?" Busted Butte is not the only locality we
4 looked at. We, oh, I guess about six months ago, looked at
5 Busted Butte in some degree of detail because it looked like
6 it might provide us an avenue for making some significant
7 progress on the program.

8 There are a multitude of reasons, some of which Tom
9 Blejwas brought up earlier, which suggest a benefit to an
10 off-block testing facility or a prototype facility.

11 We talked about the potential for such a facility
12 in the SCP, and identified that it's desirable for some kind
13 of testing to be conducted off the block. It may be testing
14 that you wish to take to extremes, essentially run a test
15 until you break the rock, if you will; something that you can
16 take, a test that you can undertake without having to worry
17 about potential impacts on waste isolation capabilities
18 within the footprint of a potential repository; something
19 that you could scale up a test or scale down a test, as you
20 wished, without having to worry about interference of other
21 surrounding tests.

22 Schedule concerns. Recently, whenever we were
23 looking at an ESF that was some years down the road, whenever
24 we looked at the schedule, the information feeds for some of
25 the test results where it was talking about some of the long-

1 term testing, we realized that we needed to, if we were not
2 able to get an underground facility in place on a certain
3 schedule, that some of our information needs were not going
4 to match up, mostly with some of the long-term coupled
5 process-type tests, the thermal testing and some of the waste
6 package environment-type tests. And this led to a
7 reconsideration of an alternative testing facility.

8 The rationale is that it would give us a longer
9 time to develop models, and we would develop a longer history
10 of actually observations through a testing program.

11 There are three main categories of benefits that
12 accrue to an off-block test prototype facility; modeling,
13 developmental or prototyping benefits, and schedule benefits,
14 and I'm going to go through each of those in a little bit of
15 detail. There's a handout, I think, in the back of the room
16 for this particular talk. We ran out of them a little
17 earlier, didn't realize it was going to be quite so popular,
18 and I believe there are more that have been put in the back
19 of the room.

20 Modeling benefits. Well, this would give you
21 essentially two separate facilities, one of which you could
22 develop the model in and do some of the model validation
23 testing independent of the actual test locality within the
24 block.

25 There is a perceived need for perhaps some

1 aggressive in situ testing. Put a lot of water in the Calico
2 Hills; see what happens. Put a lot of water in fractures;
3 see what happens. Heat things up. Look and see what
4 happens whenever you start boiling water off. How do the
5 minerals change? Some of these things may be large scale,
6 long-term tests.

7 Some of the development testing could well take
8 place off block. And this would provide us a separate
9 facility from some of the confirmation and validation testing
10 in the ESF.

11 Benefits from the perspective of developmental or
12 prototyping. I think every experimentalist I have ever met
13 in my life would like to have the luxury of fielding their
14 tests somewhere, getting all the bugs out of the equipment,
15 the procedures, before they go in and do the tests for real.
16 And that's certainly one, I won't say it is non-
17 quantifiable, but it's something hard to put a value on.
18 That's a very valid reason for putting in place some kind of
19 a prototyping facility.

20 For some of our tests that are relatively unique,
21 cutting edge, state of the art-type tests, this becomes
22 particularly important. It provides, as I said, some time to
23 try out the test instrumentation, make sure that you're not
24 getting interference in the leads to the oscilloscope from
25 the overhead lighting system, or whatever. As you know,

1 Murphy lives in experimental facilities.

2 It provides us a way to try to optimize some of the
3 testing schemes and equipment, and try out the
4 instrumentation. And one other potential benefit is that
5 it's a facility where you can try out different construction/
6 excavation techniques, again, in an area where you're not as
7 concerned about making fatal flaws, doing something that will
8 essentially bring about the termination or induce a fatal
9 flaw in a potential future repository.

10 DR. ALLEN: But it would still be under intense QA
11 monitoring?

12 DR. DYER: Yeah. You could do it in different degrees.
13 The Busted Butte facility that we had thought about, we were
14 just going to do the construction, basic construction, but
15 run all of the tests under the QA program. But we would not
16 provide all of the aspects of design control to the
17 development of a design in the actual construction.

18 There are some very real schedule benefits that
19 could accrue to such an off-block facility. You could get an
20 early start to some of the more complex processes or tests.
21 Right now, the coupled process test, the heater test, long-
22 term, slow response tests that we need to try to get underway
23 as soon as we can. If we could get a two, three, four-year
24 head start on fielding this test in an off-block facility,
25 certainly, this would be something positive that would accrue

1 to such a facility.

2 We looked at several places, X-Tunnel, some of the
3 N-Tunnel, going back to G-Tunnel, looked at Fran Ridge
4 facility. We looked at Busted Butte. Busted Butte was
5 intriguing because it would give us a facility relatively
6 close to the Yucca Mountain area where we had rocks very
7 similar to what occurs at Yucca Mountain, not exactly the
8 same, but very similar, and it can provide early access to
9 the Calico Hills. We could essentially put a test in place
10 in at least a stratigraphic variant of the Calico Hills,
11 probably years before we could get something in place down
12 within the Calico Hills as part of the ESF. This would give
13 us considerably more data that we could compare with a longer
14 testing history, that we could compare with both the surface-
15 based information that we acquire, and also, the ESF test
16 that we will eventually put in place.

17 One thing that I mentioned just a moment ago is
18 that if you don't have to concern yourself with going through
19 a very stringent design control process for developing how
20 you're going to make this hole in the mountain, you can cut
21 an enormous amount of time off of the development of this
22 facility. You can minimize some of the potential testing
23 delays that you may get in the ESF by figuring out how to
24 work things smarter in such a prototype facility again.
25 That's one of the big driving reasons for having a prototype

1 facility, and flexibility would be another positive attribute
2 of such a facility.

3 What's the status? Well, it's a good idea. I
4 think everybody would agree it's conceptually appealing.
5 However, if we were to pursue such an option, it's going to
6 cut into the very limited resources that we have and would
7 probably delay the start-up of an ESF. Right now, the
8 programmatic direction is to go forward with an ESF.

9 Part of the rationale, or part of the reason that
10 made a prototype facility attractive about eight-ten months
11 ago was our understanding that ESF would be some years off.
12 The acceleration of the ESF program decreases some of the
13 schedule-driven benefits that such an alternative testing
14 facility would give us; not all of them, but some of them.

15 So right now, our current, I guess I could say our
16 programmatic stance is that a prototype facility is not in
17 the plan for '93, but we have the idea. It's on the shelf,
18 and it's a option that we could modify or break out in the
19 future.

20 And at that point, I think we're ready to go--are
21 there any questions about my presentation? This is just
22 essentially the testing basis for such a prototype facility.
23 I think somebody's going to talk about--

24 DR. LANGMUIR: Russ; Langmuir. Just a question. You
25 closed off a number of tunnels in the past like G-Tunnel. Is

1 it possible to get back in a place like that and do at least
2 a few of these things, like the heater tests, without the
3 kind of costs we're talking about in opening up a totally new
4 facility?

5 MR. GERTZ: Russ, I can answer that.

6 DR. DYER: Okay.

7 MR. GERTZ: What it comes back to is a lot of
8 programmatic decisions on costs. We shared G-Tunnel with the
9 test program. They're no longer doing tests, so I'd have to
10 pick up \$5 million worth of the entire housekeeping costs or
11 the hotel costs. In addition to that, the ventilation system
12 was marginal at best and was probably having to be shut down,
13 so we'd have to upgrade a ventilation system for two or three
14 million dollars, and as a result, I asked the team, let's
15 not go 40 miles away into G-Tunnel. If we're going to spend
16 that kind of money, let's look for something a little closer
17 that will be directly applicable and we could use.

18 MR. HAYES: Clarence, do you want to take comments on
19 Russ's presentation now, or do we have a time problem?

20 DR. ALLEN: No, no. We have no time problems. Go
21 ahead.

22 MR. HAYES: I've got a few comments, then, and I'm
23 speaking for the Survey and its tests and how maybe we feel
24 about a Busted Butte or some other alternative facility, and
25 we don't have total agreement within the Survey. Some of the

1 scientists say they really believe an alternative prototype
2 facility would help, and others say no, they don't need it.
3 I know there are other parts of the program, the heater
4 tests, that may be really needing it.

5 Carl, maybe I have heard you too often say
6 perception is everything, and I'm concerned about the
7 perception of a big prototype facility. We've been doing
8 prototype testing for a number of years. I'm concerned a lot
9 of people will say, it's time to really do your real work.
10 So I think there is a concern, spending limited money on a
11 prototype facility and why aren't you really doing real work?

12 MR. GERTZ: Certainly, I think you're all aware, this is
13 not in our '93 plan right now. It may or may not be in the
14 '94 plan, or whatever, but it's not part of our '93 plan.
15 And Larry brings up a point, and it was an element of
16 discussion in the last meeting with you all when we were
17 talking about UZ-16. There were some scientists who said we
18 should not work at UZ-16, we should do one more prototype
19 hole with that equipment somewhere on Yucca Mountain before
20 we go do a real site hole. Well, we're at 960 feet, and
21 we're not moving quite as fast as we'd like to, but I think
22 we've gathered a lot of valuable data at UZ-16, so you have
23 to weigh the checks and balances of prototypes versus getting
24 on with real work.

25 MR. HAYES: That's right, and that leads into my second

1 point, getting data where we want data from. And I am not
2 looking forward to having to defend that what we do at a
3 Busted Butte-type facility, particularly in the Calico Hills,
4 is exactly what we'd find in the Calico Hills underneath a
5 potential repository.

6 DR. DOMENICO: Domenico, Board. I was going to ask--and
7 NRC is here, of course, they won't comment on this, but
8 you're talking about the transfer of information,
9 quantitative information, design information from Busted
10 Butte, if this goes through, to Yucca Mountain. And that
11 transfer may not be acceptable to some people, even though--
12 I'm following exactly what Larry says--even though,
13 presumably, they're the same kind of rocks.

14 MR. HAYES: And I think there is some difference of
15 opinion exactly how different the rocks may be and what that
16 significance is, I don't know. But you're right, I agree
17 with that concern.

18 DR. ALLEN: Tom?

19 MR. BLEJWAS: I have, perhaps, a slightly different
20 view. When I look at Canadians, they have an underground
21 research lab. I look at the Swedes, they're constructing a
22 new underground research facility. This is their second one.
23 I look at the Swiss, they've got their Grimsel facility.
24 The Germans are underground in a salt mine, and so on, and
25 the program in the world that has probably the, well,

1 certainly the largest budget, can't afford an underground
2 research facility. I find that kind of ironic.

3 We did do some work in G-Tunnel. When G-Tunnel was
4 shut, we had some experiments that were very close to being
5 ready to turn on the switches, to start up the heaters, and
6 those tests, we were hoping to find out whether or not those
7 tests would work. We're not going to have a chance to do
8 that. Instead, we're going to do them underground in Yucca
9 Mountain. So we're in a situation where what we're doing in
10 Yucca Mountain, then, is we are conducting a test for the
11 first time. We have job packages, test planning packages, a
12 QA system that will cost hundreds of thousands of dollars
13 just to field one of these tests, because we have to follow
14 all this quality assurance program. Well, and it's not the
15 quality assurance program, it's everything we put into the
16 program. Quality assurance, in itself, isn't bad.

17 But I would suggest what we're doing here is we're
18 assuring bad quality. It may be quality assurance, but we're
19 assuring that we're going to fail, at least in some of our
20 tests underground, because we're trying tests for the first
21 time. And I think that as long as we can stand that risk,
22 then going along without doing that is all right. But if
23 we're aiming for a 2001 license application at all costs,
24 without any chance for failure, then I think that we're being
25 naive at best.

1 DR. CANTLON: John Cantlon. Yes, since it's not in the
2 '93 budget, how many years can you defer it before it's a
3 non-contributing element in the process?

4 DR. ALLEN: But Tom, couldn't you argue that these other
5 countries are the ones that are making the mistake, not us?
6 They're putting all these labs in that are not in the site of
7 their repository, and when they try to license their
8 repositories, they're going to be doing the same thing all
9 over again underneath the repository. And maybe we're making
10 the right decision by trying to get underground and doing it
11 there.

12 MR. GERTZ: Let's make the other thing clear, that none
13 of them are looking to dispose of waste in 2010; they're
14 2020, 2040, 2050. So they have a different program based on
15 different goals. And that's appropriate, but I think it's
16 unfair to compare their program against ours, where our
17 mandate from the Congress is to find an answer to the
18 disposal problem and find it soon. Don't do research
19 forever. Congress didn't tell us to do that. They said,
20 solve the problem and solve it soon.

21 MR. HAYES: In fact, Carl, I think some of those groups
22 are ignoring some of the really hard political questions or
23 fallout that you're now facing.

24 MR. GERTZ: They have not put an X on the map. When
25 France tried it, it was very unsuccessful for them, even as

1 popular as nuclear power is in their country.

2 DR. CANTLON: I'd like somebody to take a crack at
3 answering my question. How many years can you delay getting
4 underground in a prototype or test facility before it's a
5 non-contributor?

6 MR. GERTZ: Russ, do you want to take a shot, and then
7 I'll take a shot, from a scientific point of view, or--

8 DR. DYER: Gosh...

9 MR. GERTZ: I guess I'll go first while Russ is
10 thinking, and then he can correct me or whatever.

11 But to me, there may be some value of it even if
12 it's two or three or four years down the road. If we can be
13 as successful as we hope to be about getting to the Topopah
14 Springs and starting a heater test, that driver kind of is
15 removed. However, there still may be some value for being
16 off the block and doing experiments that actually damage rock
17 or over-driving it, and I'd have to weigh that. But
18 certainly, after three years or so, it becomes a little less
19 desirable.

20 The other aspect, though, there may be a very real
21 desire for public acceptance, to bring people into a
22 facility. We're not going to be able to run 5,000, or 400
23 people on a Saturday into the ESF. That's just not going to
24 happen. So do we need a similar facility where we could show
25 them, this is what it's like over the hill and will that

1 increase public acceptance? I don't know. That may be worth
2 it, in itself, whenever we could get that started. So those
3 are answers that I don't have right now, but as we put it
4 off, it becomes less and less viable for some reasons. It
5 still may have other viable reasons.

6 DR. STATTON: I think I'd like to sort of also get back
7 to answering a question that got asked earlier, which is what
8 do you do with the data?

9 The value of an off-block facility is twofold.
10 Number one, we're describing natural processes, induced or
11 otherwise, numerically. And what we're trying to do is
12 develop a model that describes a behavior in nature. Now, we
13 can't develop the model and validate the model with the same
14 test. So, clearly, those need to be independent.

15 In developing a model that describes a process, I
16 think that doesn't have to be done, for example, precisely
17 where one wants to apply that process. Clearly, that's not
18 true in erosional processes; it's not true in groundwater
19 flow processes. Deriving a process, describing a process can
20 be done elsewhere, transferred to the locale we're interested
21 in, and validated through testing at the site.

22 That's where I think Carl's right. Within the next
23 two or three years, there is still room for us to do some
24 rather aggressive testing. In the process of developing
25 models, we might want to consider some limit analyses, you

1 know, whether it's driving rock to failure in terms of its
2 thermal load, whether it's inducing conditions that are
3 limiting conditions, like flooding thermally-loaded rock or
4 inducing some other type of change like that. Those are
5 things we probably won't have the luxury of doing in the
6 mountain itself, and yet, we're still defining the limits of
7 some model and then validating it through testing in the
8 mountain under a more conventional scheme.

9 DR. ALLEN: Dale, you wanted to say something.

10 MR. WILDER: Yeah, I wanted to respond a little bit, in
11 perhaps a different view than what Larry has, as to the
12 usefulness of an off-site facility, and I think Tom has
13 touched on that.

14 One of the things that we have to be prepared to
15 answer is the physics or our understanding correct when we go
16 to licensing. And one of the real issues that we deal with
17 is the scale of the tests that we're performing. Now, it is
18 a decision, it's almost a management decision as to how much
19 risk we're willing to live with at the time we go to
20 licensing, and we may very well decide that it is a risk that
21 we can accept; that if we get underground at ESF and we find
22 out things are at the wrong scale, that we redo those tests
23 and there's a slip in the process.

24 But I don't think that you have to have the
25 identical location in order to look at those issues of scale.

1 And so, I don't think we have to defend the data from an
2 off-site location as being representative necessarily of ESF.
3 I see the ESF facility as where we really do the validation
4 and the site characterization of the facility itself, not
5 necessarily the physical models, and so I think that there's
6 a little difference there.

7 The other issue which we have, and it came up this
8 morning, if you look at the schedule which is proposed for
9 ESF construction, it shows that we start thermal testing in
10 '96. The only way that we can get data in time for license
11 application under that kind of schedule is to go with a very
12 abbreviated test, and even there, laying out my test
13 schedule, we will not have had time to analyze the
14 geochemical changes from post-test coring. We've got to have
15 the ability somewhere to justify the use of those abbreviated
16 tests in order to go to a license.

17 Now, we are currently looking at some other work-
18 arounds, and one of the work-arounds is to go to an Alcove 8
19 and ESF, or to try to do some other things. But I think that
20 it's very critical that we recognize that there are some
21 necessary planning and some necessary justification of the
22 approach that will be used in the ESF before you go to that
23 license application.

24 DR. ALLEN: Tom, you've been waiting very patiently.

25 DR. BUSCHECK: Tom Buscheck, Lawrence Livermore. I

1 think everyone here would agree that over the past several
2 years there's been quite an evolution in kind of
3 understanding what will be driving the hydrological system.
4 Several years ago, it was assumed that it would be the
5 ambient--essentially, a pre-emplacement isothermal system was
6 of predominant concern, and I think most of the planning for
7 site characterization was based on those assumptions. And I
8 think people now recognize a very potentially dominant role
9 of heat in how the hydrology is driven.

10 And we've even been finding recently that in the
11 saturated zone, ten kilometers from the center of the
12 repository, 50,000 years after emplacement, flow in the
13 unsaturated zone is dominated by heat.

14 So I think that, you know, these are conceptual
15 models that are being developed, based on our existing
16 models, but I think it's critical that we have the
17 opportunity to get underground as soon as possible, so that
18 we can begin validating those models physically. Because if
19 what we've been finding is relevant, we may very well find
20 that it would be critical to maybe restructure some of our
21 ongoing site characterization efforts in light of the
22 importance of heat in driving fluid flow. If we wait for
23 that to occur until after a lot of the data acquisition has
24 occurred, we may find that we have lost the opportunity to
25 gather very critical information and understand how the

1 thermally-driven hydrothermal system responds.

2 We've been finding that it may take several hundred
3 thousand years for the system to restore itself back to being
4 dominated by the ambient hydrologic system. That was
5 certainly not at all recognized when the original
6 characterization planning was in place, so I agree with Tom
7 Statton. We need to be validating our basic models, not
8 after the fact, finding that we needed some information in
9 the real site itself. So I think it's critical that we
10 validate that the processes we think may be very important
11 are, indeed, relevant to how we characterize and analyze the
12 site.

13 DR. CORDING: Dale, one question. What date did you say
14 that you anticipated with this current schedule of being able
15 to start a heater test in the ESF?

16 MR. WILDER: Well, the figure that was shown this
17 morning shows start thermal testing, 4/1/96, and we have a
18 duration--I don't want to get into a lot of details here, but
19 basically, that allows us to have finished the thermal cycle
20 on our test, and to have completed the coring prior to the
21 year 2000, which is the current date for freezing all data
22 for the performance assessment that goes in license
23 application.

24 MR. GERTZ: Ed, as you see in that chart, that's just
25 one month after we use the breakout, and it gives us two

1 accesses and that's what is driving it. If we can figure out
2 another way to get around the MSHA, OSHA double access
3 requirements, we could even start thermal tests maybe a year
4 or a year and a half before that. So it's part of our access
5 requirements that's delaying that in our current schedule.
6 And these are some of the things we're looking at on this
7 loop approach. Are there other ways? We want to get the
8 loop down, as people have talked about. Let's see what's
9 there, see how it looks, but we also want to start tests as
10 soon as we can, and we're trying to figure out some of those
11 ways.

12 DR. DOMENICO: Carl, isn't it reasonable to assume
13 there's going to be a schedule slippage? I know you don't
14 plan on that, but I mean, we talked about the need for three
15 more big rigs out there to keep the surface-based program
16 going, and with the history of funding the way it's been,
17 there possibly is going to be slippage, and then we have to
18 ask whether or not this facility is necessary, except for the
19 points that you brought out, if those are necessary.

20 And the points that Tom brought out, as one more
21 point, Penewa, the Canadian program, they have a facility
22 only for one reason; to demonstrate that they could
23 characterize the rock. They weren't interested in getting
24 results and transferring them. They didn't know if they
25 could characterize granitic rock, and that's why they put

1 that facility in, and they're trying to characterize it as a
2 repository. The technology will be transferred, not the
3 data; the technology, basically. Three questions there.

4 MR. GERTZ: I'll respond to the schedule slippage.
5 Certainly, on the schedule slip, if we don't get significant
6 funds--and you all saw the funding profile I needed, last
7 time with the TRB, is in the neighborhood of \$600 million in
8 '94--if we don't get that kind of funding, there will be a
9 schedule slip. That's unequivocal to do the program that's
10 laid out. We could have a different program, different
11 standards as part of the national energy strategy may require
12 a different program, but the current program, unless we
13 receive some extensive '94 funding, we will be slipping.

14 DR. DOMENICO: But the point is that you are almost
15 guaranteed funds to finish the ESF if you start in '93. That
16 won't slip, if you stay with it. Everything else could slip.

17 MR. GERTZ: If we stay on the course, I would see
18 funding appropriate to keep a balanced surface-based program,
19 which is not an extensive one, but a balanced one, and
20 finishing the ESF. I would not see anybody trying to stop it
21 if we could stay on the course that we're on now.

22 DR. CORDING: Just before we go to other questions,
23 could I ask just one more on this schedule? What is the
24 schedule if you did develop a Busted Butte facility, how long
25 would it take for you to have the start of a test? Say you

1 can't start it this fiscal year, so assume that next fiscal
2 year you made the decision to "go".

3 MR. GERTZ: Bruce has those schedules.

4 DR. CORDING: Oh, he's going to give that presentation?
5 Max was also waiting for a response before we go to that.

6 DR. ALLEN: Why don't we let Max talk, and then we'll go
7 to Bruce.

8 MR. BLANCHARD: Max Blanchard with the Department of
9 Energy.

10 This is not a new debate. The idea of the
11 prototype test facility has been around for four or five
12 years, ever since we realized, as Carl mentioned, it was
13 going to get real, real costly to continue to do tests in G-
14 Tunnel.

15 At that time, we were also confronted with what I
16 think was the lack of management tools to make informed
17 decisions on where to spend our money: whether we have a
18 budget that's going up and we try to prioritize it on the
19 right things first, to put in what Warner was mentioning; put
20 a factor of timing in here as well as importance; or whether
21 we end up in a situation programmatically where, heaven help
22 us, "When will we get the job done if the budget goes down?"

23 What is it we want to do in order to first decide
24 whether or not that site is suitable? Because our first
25 requirement, I think, to ourselves is to decide whether or

1 not we've got a suitable site. And if we don't, we want to,
2 as managers, engineers, and scientists, we want to be the
3 ones that disqualify it, rather than end up having the
4 licensing process and intervenors disqualify it using data
5 that we've acquired right in front of us, but with models
6 that we haven't yet developed.

7 So that's the very reason why we asked Russ to
8 develop the ITE, and the ITE wasn't the first attempt to
9 develop some sort of management trade-off tools to help make
10 better informed decisions. We first tried, as you recall a
11 few years ago, which we reported, the TPT, which was a test
12 prioritization, but it didn't get as far in a meaningful way
13 as Russ explained. He now has a spreadsheet with flexibility
14 and he can set in a series of parameters, and if you don't
15 like, you know, if one person, like either Carl or I or Russ,
16 don't like the weighting factor on cost, we can go back
17 through that spreadsheet, get the experts together and do it
18 again, whether we use program experts, whether we use a third
19 party group which is university staff or experienced
20 engineers, or whether we use a group of people that come from
21 the state. We could reassess that and look at the different
22 views that are affecting this program.

23 But nevertheless, the previous briefing that Russ
24 gave, which was the ITE, I think that is an attempt that we
25 conceived two years ago or so to try to get this tool out on

1 the table so we can use it. And to be sure, some people are
2 a little frustrated, like maybe Larry and Warner would like
3 to see more on that tool than we currently have, but it took
4 two years to get it systematically developed in the way we
5 did it and get the subject matter experts functioning, and to
6 get a product out of it.

7 But now that it's working, deltas can be made to
8 that in terms of criteria or entries. But that is the very
9 essence of the tool, I think, that can be applied to trade-
10 off, whether or not you want to spend quite a bit of money to
11 start a test that's several miles from the site, that's in
12 perhaps the same rocks, versus wait a little bit longer and
13 start that same test in the right spot, where you already
14 have three-dimensional knowledge and all subject matters in
15 earth sciences focusing on the characteristics of that site.

16 Clearly, at least in my view, the synergism of
17 folding the hydrology, geology, and seismology together at
18 Yucca Mountain is far better, producing more useful
19 interpretive results, than some sporadic tests set somewhere
20 else where you have the transference of the data as a dilemma
21 in the licensing process, combined with the absence of the
22 synergistic effect from all the other disciplines working at
23 the same spot at the same time.

24 DR. ALLEN: I want to get to Bruce here. Bruce, why
25 don't you do your thing.

1 MR. STANLEY: Okay. This is just going to be a short
2 presentation of what has transpired on one of the sites, the
3 Busted Butte site, for one of these alternative areas.

4 Here we see an overall view of Yucca Mountain. You
5 can see the boundary line of the proposed repository. Here
6 is the north ramp, and here is the south ramp. Just to put
7 things in perspective, I wanted to point out that Busted
8 Butte was down over in this corner, over in here. It's just
9 a little bit off of this view graph, and it's approximately
10 three miles away from the south portal in that direction.

11 Now, to put this other in perspective again, the
12 ESF, Yucca Mountain is in the direction down over in here.

13 DR. ALLEN: Which way is north, now?

14 MR. STANLEY: North is in the direction that I am
15 pointing, basically. And before, that little corner of the
16 road came around about in here.

17 The Busted Butte area was designed to go in fast,
18 simple, with two accesses. One is from the north, and the
19 other is from the east. There would be two ramps. One would
20 be from the north at 2200 feet, at approximately a negative 3
21 per cent grade. The one from the east would come in 2350
22 feet, relatively flat, half a per cent grade. And then a
23 test area would be constructed down at the end.

24 You have the opportunity in this test area to do an
25 engineered barrier test. Also, while you are going through

1 this ramp from the east, you'll have an opportunity to
2 construct a radionuclide migration test. This is occurring
3 in the welded tuffs. This is occurring in the Calico Hills
4 formation.

5 Let me put up a cross-section, Cross-section A,
6 which will take you down the north ramp; very simple cross-
7 section. There isn't much, really, to see here other than
8 that you're in the same formation all the way down to the
9 bottom. And we gain significant cover here, also. Another
10 thing of interest was that we were interested in seeing how
11 much cover we could gain to simulate tests.

12 The real interest here comes in the east approach,
13 and that is that Busted Butte is, in fact, busted, and has
14 caused formations to displace. Here we would be conducting
15 heater tests in the welded tuff, and here is an opportunity
16 to conduct other tests in the Calico Hills-type formation a
17 relatively small distance away in a flat orientation. So
18 having passed over that faulted area, you have the
19 opportunity of testing in both types of material.

20 By the way, we looked at the development of this
21 area with both tunnel-boring machines and drill and blast.
22 We decided to do a scenario on drill and blast. We also have
23 the other scenarios available.

24 Very quickly, within the concept of the total
25 budget, what this is just doing is breaking out engineering

1 costs versus the total project cost. It's a little bit
2 easier to see in a pie chart form than on this view graph.
3 I think what you'd interested in here is the bottom line,
4 which is the top line, \$28 million, and then it breaks it
5 down between surface facilities, north access, east access,
6 subsurface excavations, and both design and construction
7 costs.

8 MR. HAYES: And that doesn't include the cost of doing
9 the testing once you have your facility; is that correct?

10 MR. STANLEY: That is correct.

11 We have capital equipment costs, construction,
12 contingencies, and total. And as you can see, there is no
13 category there for actually conducting the tests.

14 To approach, or to offer some more information on
15 your question earlier, we did a schedule. The schedule
16 showed that if we started engineering design at the first of
17 this fiscal year, we could start testing at the first of
18 March, 1995. Now, the schedule that was put up this morning
19 said that testing would begin in the ESF, June of 1996.

20 MR. GERTZ: It's April, I think, is what it says.

21 MR. STANLEY: April? Okay. So this is the time frame
22 advantage, if you will, of doing a prototype test facility
23 over the ESF.

24 MR. GERTZ: When we originally did that study, of
25 course--excuse me, Dale--we weren't looking at an accelerated

1 ESF, so we were looking to gain two years, maybe, on the
2 test.

3 MR. WILDER: Just a point of clarification. There is a
4 period of time for test installation on your schedule. It's
5 not clear to me on the April, '96, if that is after the test
6 has been installed, or if that's when we'd begin the
7 installation.

8 MR. STANLEY: Oh, the April of '96, the original one.

9 MR. WILDER: Right. I presume that means that's when we
10 have access to the main test level.

11 MR. STANLEY: The excavation of the main test area ended
12 five months prior to the beginning of that test.

13 MR. WILDER: Okay, so we are comparing apples and
14 apples.

15 MR. STANLEY: We are comparing apples and apples. I
16 just looked that up before I stood up here so I could say
17 that.

18 Since there are two tests in the Busted Butte area,
19 the first test to be installed would be the first one that
20 would be turned on and that's why there is this lag here.

21 But as was mentioned earlier, also, the purpose,
22 some of the purpose of having such a facility is to conduct
23 the long-term tests and the other tests in a similar type
24 material to a Calico Hills-type material. The other
25 advantages you would have with a separate facility such as

1 this is to be able to repeat tests throughout this area, and
2 to gain more confidence in your ability to do the testing;
3 that if you did any destructive testing, you would not be
4 destroying the mountain itself. You could prototype some
5 construction techniques, if necessary, and public perception
6 would be accounted for in developing this area, this portal
7 area, being able to say to a bus load of people or visitors
8 or interested individuals, to take a look over in that
9 direction, three miles over you can see Yucca Mountain.
10 That's where we're going in. Now, let's go underground in
11 our test lab, and turn around and go underground.

12 DR. ALLEN: Do I understand that the Calico Hills that
13 you would penetrate here, there is more uncertainty in its
14 similarity to the Calico Hills at the site than there is in
15 the Topopah Springs?

16 MR. STANLEY: I'm sorry, I didn't understand your
17 question.

18 DR. ALLEN: Well, let's put it this way. The Topopah
19 Springs here and the actual repository site are very similar.
20 There is more uncertainty as to how similar the Calico Hills
21 rocks are on the two sites. Is that right?

22 MR. STANLEY: That's correct. As a matter of fact,
23 there is a great deal of uncertainty right now that we have
24 in the type of Calico Hills rock from the north of the
25 repository block to the south of the repository block.

1 MR. SPRINGER: Everett Springer from Los Alamos.

2 Mineralogically and geochemically, we've looked at
3 rocks from Busted Butte over the past two years and they are
4 very similar to the vitric Calico Hills from underneath the
5 repository. We see fundamentally no difference from that
6 particular unit.

7 Yes, there is a difference in the north end of the
8 block and the south end of the block. In the north end of
9 the block, you have zeolitic Calico Hills. As you move
10 south, the vitric unit thickens up. So, yeah, there are some
11 fundamental differences up there. But from our standpoint,
12 in terms of doing transport testing in the Calico Hills of
13 Busted Butte, we feel that it more than adequately will meet
14 our needs.

15 DR. CORDING: The Calico Hills here is relatively
16 shallow compared to the situation in the ESF, I would assume,
17 yes. That's on the left. What's that scale there? So we're
18 down at about 200 feet at most, 150 feet. Is that a
19 situation where your fracture frequencies, as we often have
20 near the surface, could be quite different at depth? So that
21 the Calico Hills there is at least, in terms of fracturing,
22 could be somewhat different.

23 MR. SPRINGER: You surely can get that difference in
24 fracture, but you may get that difference in fracture
25 throughout the repository and that repository itself.

1 I think the key is, can we go in and characterize
2 this block of tuff and then predict something about its
3 behavior, and that's really what we're looking to do.

4 DR. CANTLON: Since this one is going to be above the
5 water table, how comparable are the two datas going to be?

6 MR. SPRINGER: Well, the Calico Hills under the
7 repository is above the water table, also. It's in the
8 unsaturated zone, too.

9 DR. STATTON: But it's important to point out that the
10 one-year benefit that we started off with here, starting in
11 '94, is not there. I mean, clearly, the schedule driver that
12 brought us to this little discussion went away when Busted
13 Butte went away from fiscal '93.

14 DR. CORDING: The schedule here could not be met because
15 it used fiscal '93 funds?

16 DR. STATTON: Right.

17 DR. CORDING: All right, so you're a year back, and so
18 that puts you about on time to the heater tests underground
19 and the ESF.

20 DR. STATTON: Yes. Right.

21 DR. CORDING: I guess another question I would have is,
22 if you did heater tests here, what thermal types of testing
23 would you do, or how much could you eliminate in the ESF
24 itself? Would you still have to do heater tests in the ESF
25 if you did the Busted Butte?

1 MR. WILDER: We would not be able to eliminate the
2 thermal testing at the ESF by going to Busted Butte. The
3 intention was to--originally, and, of course, the schedules
4 have changed, as has been pointed out--originally, the
5 intention was to not only look at do we have the physics
6 right, but also to look at the design basis for an
7 abbreviated test at the ESF. What we are now going to have
8 to do, essentially, is to proceed at some risk. We're going
9 to have to go with an accelerated test at the ESF, with the
10 observation that if we do go to Alcove-8 in an early ESF, we
11 may actually get tests started at the Alcove-8 to justify the
12 abbreviated test approach in ESF. But we've always said that
13 we would have to go to ESF, because that's where we have to
14 characterize the block, that's where we have to do our
15 testing.

16 DR. CORDING: My feeling has been in the last few years
17 is that as much as possible, I'm agreeing with some things
18 that I've heard here, is that we wanted to use the ESF for
19 exploration, and to understand the phenomena, and to test out
20 our systems, we would like to use something else. And that's
21 why, of course, the loss of G-Tunnel was of concern. And so,
22 I had the feeling after visiting G-Tunnel that there were a
23 lot of things that were in the development process that
24 needed to be done.

25 I also felt that the tie-in with the hydrology was

1 not as great as it should have been, or let's just put it
2 another way, it was not as great as it has become now. That
3 there was more of an emphasis at that point, partly because
4 of Sandia's responsibilities in that area and the mechanical
5 aspects of it. It's become much more important that we get
6 into the flow situation. So I've seen that we're kind of
7 getting--we've gotten backed into a corner to some extent in
8 this whole area. But I certainly can recognize the situation
9 here, where you are, at a time where you could be in the ESF
10 and doing the testing.

11 I guess another question would be, is it possible
12 once you get into the ESF, is it possible for you to go in
13 there and over-drive the system? And the other question was,
14 where is Alcove-8? Where is that? Is that in the block or
15 outside?

16 MR. WILDER: Let me try to handle a couple of those
17 questions, and you may have to remind me if I've missed some
18 of them.

19 DR. CORDING: I've forgotten already.

20 DR. STATTON: I believe Alcove 8 is just about mid-way
21 down this north ramp, pretty close to mid-way, and it was a
22 significant amount of excavation over in this direction to
23 prototype that heater test. That was the purpose of it.

24 If a Busted Butte was constructed, the concept was
25 that the prototype, the need to prototype that would no

1 longer exist and then access to that would be accelerated.

2 MR. WILDER: That's correct. Now, Alcove-8 is high in
3 the Topopah Springs unit. And so there is some concern if we
4 are going to have a problem with lithophysae, and so forth,
5 but at least it is in Topopah Springs. It's not within the
6 perimeter of the block itself, but it's certainly within the
7 same unit.

8 DR. CORDING: So you could do some things there in
9 driving it that would, since you're outside the block, you
10 would have more freedom; is that right?

11 MR. WILDER: That's correct. Now, in our particular
12 tests, we have not scheduled any over-driving to the extent
13 we expect collapse and that sort of thing. Those are more
14 into the geomechanical area in terms of the hydrologic heater
15 test.

16 The one thing that Alcove-8 does do for us,
17 however, is allows us to heat up that interface between the
18 Topopah Springs and the overlying units, which if we tried to
19 do somewhere else, we would truly have to over-drive,
20 probably to failure, in order to see that kind of response,
21 or else go with a very long time frame.

22 DR. BUSCHECK: There's another point that I think
23 probably isn't in anyone's minds, but the fact is, is that
24 we're finding extremely substantial effects in the Calico
25 Hills in all of our calculations, even under low thermal

1 loading conditions. The hydrological system in the Calico
2 Hills will be substantially perturbed. In fact, the water
3 table could be 95°C if we utilize an extended dry concept.

4 We saw today how we're not going to be getting into
5 the Calico Hills in the initial pass with the down-scaled TBM
6 program. We will be getting into the Calico Hills, if ever,
7 sometime in the future. I think at Busted Butte, the Calico
8 Hills is readily accessible. We could be heating some of the
9 Calico Hills and seeing if there are any problems associated
10 with having, you know, thermally-driven flow.

11 The fact is, it will occur, and are we going to
12 defer to past the year 2000 to find out how the Calico Hills
13 hydrological system responds to heat?

14 The Busted Butte affords us an early on opportunity
15 to see how the Calico Hills responds to heat in terms of the
16 hydrothermal and geochemical system. So I think that's a
17 very important point. I think it's critical to understand
18 how the Calico Hills hydrological system, geochemical system
19 pertains to real conditions, thermal conditions, and that
20 won't be for some time down the road. I thought I saw the
21 plans for getting to Calico Hills were going to be deferred.
22 Busted Butte would be an early on, inexpensive way of
23 getting down to that level.

24 DR. CORDING: Is the Calico Hills plan presently to have
25 heater tests in it in the ESF?

1 DR. BUSCHECK: No. But at Busted Butte, that could be
2 readily part of our plan.

3 DR. CORDING: But I mean, but the delay, you're
4 concerned with the delay in going into Calico Hills. At this
5 present time, you don't have any thermal testing in it.

6 MR. WILDER: I think a point of clarification needs to
7 be made here, and I have to be very up front and point out
8 that Livermore has been going through some rather rapid
9 evolution in thinking, especially around this extended dry
10 concept. You've heard the extended dry concept presented,
11 but this is not a concept which is developed within what I
12 would call the baseline strategy of the program. It
13 certainly is not the extended dry concept, although keeping
14 things warm is defined in the SCP. But the extended dry
15 concept, the source of processes that Tom just mentioned,
16 where we may be looking at elevating the temperatures within
17 the saturated zone and maybe for some distance, was not
18 developed as part of the baseline program strategy.

19 So what we're seeing is that there are some new
20 things that are coming out in terms of thinking which have
21 not been validated, and I guess that's one of the things that
22 I feel rather nervous about, that we are proceeding at risk.
23 And as we look at what is happening, even at the low thermal
24 loadings, we're starting to feel that some of the things
25 we've been looking at in the past may be not that germane,

1 and some of the things that we are proceeding on, strictly on
2 Tom's models, really need to be validated.

3 DR. BUSCHECK: A point to follow up on that. You'll
4 recall my presentation last October. In that model, I
5 assumed that the water table was at a fixed temperature,
6 31°C. I assumed the saturated zone effectively was
7 convecting and maintained a constant temperature. Since
8 August of this year I've been modeling hydrothermal flow in
9 the saturated zone down to a very considerable depth and find
10 that it's a very important part of the process.

11 And rather than the temperature staying at 31°C at
12 the water table, it's going up to about 95°C, and even under
13 the low thermal loading conditions it goes up to quite high
14 levels, and as a result of that, we don't have a heat sink
15 down in the water table on our model anymore as we had
16 inappropriately done in the past. So we find that the Calico
17 Hills is much hotter than those early presentations that I
18 showed you last October, and so there are going to be
19 substantial thermal effects that have not been readily seen
20 in the project and that's what Dale says, and we're concerned
21 about that. We feel those effects need to be explored, and
22 Busted Butte gives us an opportunity to do that.

23 MR. HAYES: As Dale says though, these are unvalidated
24 model results, are they not, Tom?

25 DR. BUSCHECK: They will be as long as we can't test.

1 MR. HAYES: Okay. But also, you're basing your model on
2 some pretty preliminary data, I believe; is that correct?

3 DR. BUSCHECK: All the data we can lay our hands on. If
4 we continue to just wish it away, I think we're going to be
5 caught flat-footed.

6 MR. BLANCHARD: Because there's a number of consultants
7 that you all have brought, I would like to make sure that
8 there isn't an error in communication. Bruce, would you mind
9 putting that view graph back up? It may be misleading to
10 some of the people that aren't real familiar with the ESF
11 design concept. It shows a perimeter drift. There isn't a
12 perimeter drift in our design, and so that should have been
13 another color and another label. It's a conceptual boundary
14 that we're reserving, but we don't have plans for a perimeter
15 drift.

16 DR. NORTH: I'd like to return to Busted Butte. I've
17 found this discussion over the last hour or so absolutely
18 fascinating, because I think it represents a definite shift
19 away from thinking that the testing is to implement the site
20 characterization plan. We're hearing about a lot of new
21 results from the coupled process modeling and concerns about
22 the validity of that model that probably only can be resolved
23 through some large scale testing.

24 Now, I sit here and think about, gee, this program
25 isn't going to end with license application if that receives

1 even some qualified endorsement; that is, other than a flat
2 no from NRC, or a determination that the site is not
3 acceptable. And these kinds of questions aren't going to go
4 away, and it may be that one of the ways the situation will
5 resolve is there will be some consensus that further testing
6 past 2001 is needed. And it might be good to give some
7 thought to that, and consider contingency plans that might be
8 developed essentially to go ahead in parallel and think about
9 tests that could be done over a much longer period, perhaps
10 up to the time scale at which one might contemplate closing
11 the repository, and consider what might be done in Busted
12 Butte that would allow testing to destruction of the rock, or
13 flooding, or other things you wouldn't want to do in the
14 repository as a way of getting a baseline over a 50, as
15 opposed to a five-year period, that might help you in making
16 a decision whether at some future time everything should be
17 taken out of Yucca Mountain because we've decided that the
18 repository is not long-term acceptable, even though we
19 thought it was pretty good, versus the kind of information
20 that we're going to get in a five-year test, which strikes me
21 that it's going to be very difficult to get the kind of time
22 and spatial scale resolution.

23 And I would urge us to think about that, five
24 versus 50 years, as opposed to can we do a test we thought we
25 were going to get five years to do in three or four years?

1 MR. WILDER: What you are suggesting is absolutely what
2 we're talking about right now in our work around planning.
3 We have pointed out that we are going to establish tests at
4 the ESF which will be started at the same time as the
5 abbreviated test, but the intention is to go beyond the year
6 2000 so that we can look at some of those longer time scales.

7 Now, we're going back to the thought of maybe a
8 six-year heating, couple of years cool down, so it's about a
9 ten-year test. But ultimately, and we've always said we're
10 going to have to have some sort of performance confirmation
11 testing. Ultimately, we've got to test things at the kinds
12 of skills that are really representative of the repository.
13 So we have always said that that 50-year, 80-year, whatever
14 it is, retrieval time in the repository will have to be
15 monitored with the same scale, actually monitor what's going
16 on as you emplace the waste, for probably a 50-year test.
17 And so, I agree. We are going to have a series of tests of
18 different time durations.

19 What we're focusing on is what's necessary to get
20 to that license application stage, but there are tests that
21 will be ongoing beyond that.

22 MR. GERTZ: We have always had in our plans extensive
23 confirmatory testing.

24 DR. NORTH: Well, it might be interesting to engage the
25 NRC, and perhaps others, in dialogue as to what could you

1 learn from tests at Busted Butte over this longer time
2 period, considering the potential for introducing large
3 quantities of water and heat to the extent of over-driving
4 the rock, so that you could explore failure modes that you
5 would never want to come near in the ESF or the repository as
6 it might be developed in its early years.

7 MR. BLANCHARD: For the benefit of those here that
8 aren't familiar with the NRC's regulations, Warner's
9 referring to the provision, 10 CFR 60.137, which is the
10 performance confirmation test program.

11 At the time we wrote the SCP, we had a few pages of
12 conceptual performance confirmation tests, but we felt that
13 in order to develop a real meaningful performance
14 confirmation test program, we really needed more of the kind
15 of things that were going on here, a lot more information in
16 terms of design needs, as well as some performance assessment
17 calculations on radionuclide releases before we could get to
18 what we thought were meaningful, long-term tests.

19 As you can see, over the several years between the
20 time we wrote the SCP and now, some of those things are
21 actually evolving to a point where maybe we do have a
22 meaningful basis for a long, a truly long, many decades,
23 performance confirmation test related to the engineered
24 barrier system.

25 MR. SINNOCK: I'd like to follow up on that a little

1 bit, and I think there are some implications there that maybe
2 there's information we can learn about validation of models
3 and processes that we won't have in hand at the time we
4 submit an application.

5 I think currently our program is really focused in
6 reaching some ultimate level of confidence at the time we
7 submit an application, and then confirmation is just sort of
8 checking off and making sure we were right. But I think we
9 all know that we're going to gain knowledge and information
10 and confidence throughout this 50 to 80-year period of
11 observing this system. Maybe we should explicitly
12 acknowledge that this "reasonable assurance" is something
13 that grows after we submit an application, after we're
14 granted an operating permit, if this is the case, and this
15 continues to grow. And then maybe this helps get at that
16 idea, also, over on the outreach side, that we're not making
17 irrevocable commitments, nor are we saying we irrevocably
18 have reached conclusions definitively at these early stages
19 of a 100-year project.

20 DR. ALLEN: Incidentally, Uel, I cut you off a little
21 while ago and I want to get back to you.

22 MR. CLANTON: Uel Clanton, DOE. We have made several
23 references here to G-Tunnel. I was one of the task force to
24 go out and see what that operation cost us. And, lest we
25 forget, we were at that time in a period of a budget crunch.

1 And so, considerable effort by several people over several
2 months went in to find out what it cost and what we perceived
3 at that time the benefits of continuing the operation. And
4 the decision, or the recommendation that was made to Carl,
5 was that at this time, we value more keeping staff in the
6 national labs and USGS versus the potential of keeping G-
7 Tunnel open.

8 We seem to always be in the process of "betting on
9 the come". Next year, we're going to get more money, next
10 year, we can do this, we can do that. In hindsight, maybe
11 the choice was not the best, but certainly, at the time when
12 the choice came to lay off people at the national labs and at
13 the USGS versus keep G-Tunnel open, I think there was a
14 fairly good response throughout the project, "shut it down;
15 keep the staff".

16 MR. HAYES: Uel, in hindsight from the Survey, we do
17 support your decision because we did keep staff and we did
18 find other ways to complete our tests. So, in our hindsight,
19 and remember, our needs are different from Livermore, maybe
20 Los Alamos and Sandia. But from the Survey's viewpoint, it
21 was the right decision.

22 DR. STATTON: Wait, wait, wait. Before we get too far
23 afield here, we didn't keep staff. We kept other programs
24 going at the expense. It's not simply a welfare program
25 here, and I don't like the way that sounds. I mean, what we

1 did is we had active activities, other studies ongoing and we
2 weighed the benefit of a G-Tunnel against the benefit of
3 continuing a tectonics program; not keeping staff.

4 I'd also like to get back to, you know, the
5 fundamental decision we have made here. Russ's last view
6 graph said, Busted Butte is a terrific idea, but we had a
7 fundamental decision to make, and is the trade-off one that
8 says push off the ESF in lieu of trying to initiate at Busted
9 Butte, and the decision was very clear. I don't think Carl
10 had a single voice even trying to sway his head. Quite
11 clearly, the activity is to get the ESF underway so that we
12 can take our fundamental decision on site suitability, which
13 is an observation to get back to where we were this morning,
14 the sanity check. Does it look like what I expect it to look
15 like? I think that is a prime driver and Busted Butte didn't
16 hold a candle to that decision.

17 So the discussion of Busted Butte is, it's a
18 terrific facility. It offers lots of opportunities to us,
19 but it doesn't offer opportunities worth taking in today's
20 funding environment. And I think that was a decision that
21 Carl made.

22 DR. ALLEN: May I interject here? We still have
23 subjects we want to cover. Would you like to take a 15-
24 minute break, and then come back?

25 MR. GERTZ: Can I just close this with one thing?

1 Talking about scientific confidence and talking about public
2 confidence, you know, I personally have come to the
3 conclusion that making that loop is going to add to both of
4 those elements of the program immeasurably, be able to walk
5 that five miles front to back, and point out this is where
6 the waste is going to be.

7 DR. ALLEN: Okay. Tom, let's not proceed right now.
8 It's exactly 4:30. Let's take a 15 minute break and come
9 back.

10 (Whereupon, a brief recess was taken.)

11 DR. ALLEN: If you won't sit down, will you at least,
12 please, stop talking?

13 We are going to proceed by hearing a few more
14 things from Russ Dyer about priorities in the ESF.

15 DR. DYER: If you look at page 4 of the agenda, there is
16 a series of questions outlined there that have to do with the
17 interface between testing and ESF construction, the phasing
18 of ESF. And, I would like to just throw up a couple of
19 viewgraphs that I hope will lead into some discussion
20 regarding that.

21 One of the first questions that's often brought up
22 is what are the critical interfaces between testing and ESF
23 construction? Right now, we see these as the primary tests
24 that we have to have in our hip pocket, essentially to follow
25 a TBM underground. These three activities are part of a

1 single test or a single study plan. Probably, the most
2 critical of these is a perched water test. If we should run
3 across perched water during the driving of a drift with a
4 TBM, we need an ability to go in and sample that perched
5 water in a relatively timely matter, so that we can acquire
6 it before it leaks away or runs away.

7 Of course, geologic mapping of the exploratory
8 shaft and drifts is an activity that will follow the TBM in.
9 We would prefer that the TBM not outpace the ability of the
10 mapping team to map the shafts and drifts, or drifts
11 primarily. And, the third activity, water movement test, the
12 Chlorine-36 test, actually this is an analytical test that
13 would use material that was sampled from out of this study
14 plan, primarily.

15 So, there's really two studies that need to be in
16 place; two teams, if you will, that need to be put in place
17 that would provide the critical testing support following a
18 TBM. Now, this is not addressing the long-term testing in
19 the alcoves or the main test level of the ESF. But, this is
20 the minimal subset of tests that we need to have in place to
21 support a TBM.

22 DR. LANGMUIR: Russ, the first two tests over there,
23 perched water and hydrochemistry, I'd like Larry to comment
24 on how much we've learned about those from surface-based
25 testing. It seems to me that at least perched water, you've

1 got a better handle on finding it with your surface-based
2 testing than you ever would with the ESF.

3 MR. HAYES: The perched water test is really what we do
4 if we encounter perched water.

5 DR. LANGMUIR: That's right. It is not trying to find
6 it?

7 MR. HAYES: Right. We have a process now. We handle
8 that.

9 DR. DYER: This is not a systematic search for perched
10 water. This is a contingency test just in case you run
11 across it.

12 MR. GERTZ: Don, I think what we are trying to point out
13 is that we have an agreement with the NRC that prior to
14 implementing any study plans, we need their acceptance of the
15 study plan and their comments, et cetera. And, as best we
16 know, these are the only two study plans that we need their
17 acceptance on before we start going underground. A 3.1 would
18 be for analysis. So, it's to make sure that as we move
19 underground we have all our ducks in order, so to speak, so
20 we can conduct tests, should we run into perched water.

21 DR. DOMENICO: Do you have the same contingency plan for
22 the surface-based program?

23 DR. DYER: I'm sorry, Pat?

24 DR. DOMENICO: Do you have the same contingency plan for
25 collecting whatever sample you can in the event you encounter

1 that in the surface-based program?

2 DR. DYER: Yes.

3 DR. DOMENICO: But, there is preparation for that?

4 DR. DYER: There are contingency plans if we run across
5 what's called a--what? It's not an unnatural occurrence.

6 MR. HAYES: Unanticipated event.

7 DR. DYER: Unanticipated, right. A perverse test is my
8 understanding. Yes, that's true.

9 DR. ALLEN: Any other comments on this particular
10 graphic?

11 DR. CORDING: Just one. Russ, the first ones there on
12 perched water and hydrochemistry. Where, with respect to the
13 tunneling machine, do you anticipate that having to be
14 obtained? In other words, is it at the face that you are
15 getting that information?

16 DR. DYER: I am going to defer to Ned Elkins on this
17 one.

18 DR. ELKINS: The perched water test would be probably
19 the only exception we currently carry as we plan our ESF test
20 program that would be at the face, or as near at the face as
21 we can allow access. As soon as we have verified that we
22 have indeed hit a zone of saturation or perched water
23 element, we are going to be wanting to characterize that as
24 quickly as we can which would probably be a cessation of
25 construction operations at least for an initial character-

1 ization.

2 The hydrochemistry test and the majority of later
3 fault testing would be deferred behind the construction
4 activities. So, construction would proceed. The only
5 limitation to that philosophy is on the fault testing. We
6 continue to preserve a geothermal element of that program, as
7 soon as we can possibly get a single borehole across fault
8 contact, get it sealed off, packed, and some geothermal
9 testing done. We are evaluating whether or not that can be
10 done directly on machine support or immediately behind the
11 trailing gear of the TBM. But, the majority of all these
12 activities are non-construction, in fact, of testing
13 activities.

14 DR. CORDING: Is that borehole a sample core hole or is
15 it just a hole?

16 DR. ELKINS: It doesn't need to be cored. It just needs
17 to be drilled and a packer system put in place and then very
18 carefully monitor changes in moisture content, humidity, and
19 temperature in that zone.

20 DR. CORDING: It's one of those sorts of things that can
21 be done pretty rapidly if you're set up on a TBM.

22 DR. ELKINS: Exactly. Exactly.

23 DR. NORTH: I find myself getting confused by term-
24 inology. Would it be possible to give us a bridge from the
25 items on this chart to the items on the integrated test

1 evaluation model where there are SCP numbers listed? How
2 much of what you've got on that chart is covered under ESF UZ
3 percolation, for example? Or, do these show up somewhere
4 else?

5 DR. ELKINS: Of these tests that are shown here, that
6 group of three at the top, are three of 10 ESF activities
7 included in the ESF UZ percolation study plan.

8 DR. NORTH: Okay. So, the top three are under UZ
9 percolation?

10 DR. ELKINS: Yes. The next one, geologic mapping, is in
11 structural features.

12 DR. NORTH: Okay.

13 DR. ELKINS: And the Chloride/Chlorine-36 test there is
14 a critical sampling activity that's covered under a study
15 plan called water movement tests on the table that came in
16 ITE.

17 DR. NORTH: Thank you.

18 DR. DYER: I was going to try to stay away from these
19 long numbers, but 8.3.1.2.2.4 is the study plan that includes
20 the perched water test; that's activity 7 within that study.

21 8.3.1.4.2.2 is geologic mapping; activity 4 within that
22 study. And then, the water movement test is within
23 8.3.1.2.2.2.

24 DR. CANTLON: These are based on NRC requirements. Is
25 this primarily for radiation safety in connection with the

1 operation of building the ESF? What's the regulatory basis
2 of this?

3 MR. GERTZ: No. Our approved study, our approved SCP.
4 The SCP lays out our 106 activities.

5 DR. CANTLON: But, those are keyed into regulatory
6 requirements?

7 MR. GERTZ: Yeah.

8 DR. STATTON: Well, moreover, I think, they're trying to
9 address themselves to site suitability issues. In other
10 words, what we're looking for is, is the mountain dry as our
11 conceptual model suggests? Is the water, whatever water is
12 in the mountain, as old as our conceptual model suggests?
13 And, I think that's part of what that's after. The faults,
14 how do the faults behave within the plumbing system, and then
15 we have a concept of how they behave. This is the,
16 essentially, direct observation of whether that behavior is
17 going on.

18 MR. BLANCHARD: I think you said it well, Tom. Each of
19 those tests in one way or another adds information to Russ'
20 first list of unsuitability tests. Chlorine-36 water
21 movement gives you some feeling for when the water first
22 percolated into the ground. And, if it was moving very fast
23 in terms of a few years, you would find that out from a
24 Chlorine-36.

25 The mapping, while it says structural mapping and

1 stratigraphy mapping, it also is looking at fractures in the
2 rock unit as we build a better understanding of hydrologic
3 framework within which water moves in both fracture and
4 matrix flow. And so, that provides a basis even for input to
5 ground water travel time calculations.

6 And, of course, perched water, like Tom mentioned,
7 if we're lucky enough to encounter a sample of water and it's
8 large enough so that we can make an age measurement on it,
9 that will give us a very valuable piece of information. So,
10 the team that assembled that felt that those were all very
11 useful tests and going to provide us with great insight with
12 respect to the processes operating at the site now, as well
13 as the processes that acted at the site during the last
14 10,000 years or longer.

15 DR. CORDING: I presume, there would be situations where
16 you aren't going to see flow, but there is flow because it is
17 evaporating at the surface and perhaps a relatively dry
18 tunnel environment depending on ventilation and the season
19 and all. So, some of the work is to get back in there and
20 back off and see what really is there, isn't that correct?

21 DR. ELKINS: That's right.

22 DR. CORDING: As a Board, we saw some testing at Grimsel
23 where they would go into sections of drifts and seal the
24 whole thing and then try to pick out where the flow is
25 occurring across surfaces that they had sealed off because of

1 this evaporation problem.

2 DR. DYER: Let the record show that Ned shook his head
3 yes.

4 Let me go onto another item here and this is a list
5 of study plans related to the ESF and this essentially
6 tabulates the work to be done in the ESF. And, we have
7 references of each of the primary testing organizations here
8 that can provide you with more information about the details
9 of these tests, if you desire it. But again, for the first
10 pass through with the TBM, the objective is not to put these
11 tests in place just immediately after the TBM runs through,
12 but rather after the TBM, the initial drift, the horseshoe,
13 if you will, is well underway. Then, we would initiate this
14 testing program.

15 DR. ALLEN: These are mainly alcoves.

16 DR. DYER: These are dominantly alcove. I think they're
17 all alcove. Is there anything on here that's not in an
18 alcove--

19 DR. ELKINS: In situ design verification is not an
20 alcove.

21 DR. DYER: Okay. But, the rest of them would require
22 some kind of facility.

23 DR. CORDING: Now, these alcoves could be spread
24 anywhere along the alignment or are some of these going to be
25 concentrated in the MTL, the main test area?

1 DR. DYER: Well, both.

2 DR. ELKINS: There are some of these--I don't know if we
3 want to go through them individually, if it would be
4 worthwhile. But, some of them have a specific location or a
5 dedicated area in the core test area of the main test level.
6 Several of them have multiple locations or at least
7 anticipated locations depending upon what we encounter
8 throughout the alignment or construction of the ESF.

9 DR. LANGMUIR: What does diffusion test stand for? Is
10 that gaseous or fluid or what? What are we diffusing?

11 MR. SPRINGER: Don, that is just a single borehole test
12 looking at diffusive movement of the water and tracer output
13 away from the borehole and then it is overcored. And so, we
14 can look at it and compare it. So, it's basically a
15 transport test.

16 DR. LANGMUIR: Okay. Presumably, if it's diffusion,
17 it's not going to go fast enough to matter anyway, if that's
18 what it is.

19 MR. SPRINGER: No. Presumably, it's done in unfractured
20 rock.

21 DR. DYER: There is another suite of tests that,
22 although they are not fielded, per se, within the ESF,
23 perform tests or analysis on samples that are collected from
24 within the ESF. So, on the chart that I showed you
25 originally where there were green and yellow highlighted

1 entities from the ITE results or bold and italic entries,
2 many of these would show up on that list. Again, we have
3 people here that can talk about the details of these
4 individual tests.

5 None of these would require any slow down in
6 construction. They are using samples acquired generally
7 through a consolidated sampling program, generally from
8 behind the advancing working front.

9 Any comments or questions about this?

10 MR. DANKO: There is a puzzling item here, laboratory
11 thermal properties. Isn't it Sandia who makes the laboratory
12 testing? Is it a misprint? Is it Sandia who does the
13 laboratory testing on thermal properties?

14 DR. DYER: Yes.

15 MR. DANKO: That is mislabeled.

16 DR. DYER: Oh, is it mislabeled here? Oh, yes, that
17 should be Sandia.

18 MR. DANKO: Thank you very much.

19 DR. BLEJWAS: I knew we were going through a transition.

20 DR. LANGMUIR: Russ, can I take you back to the previous
21 page?

22 DR. DYER: Sure, Don.

23 DR. LANGMUIR: Engineered barrier system field test,
24 since we haven't decided that we need an engineered barrier
25 or what it's going to look like, what is the test all about?

1 At least, I am not aware that there is a real engineered
2 barrier in the plans now.

3 DR. DYER: Well, let me defer to Dale.

4 MR. WILDER: The engineered barrier system field tests
5 are those series of tests looking at the hydrology, the
6 geochemistry, and to some extent the coupling with
7 geomechanics around whatever it happens to be, waste package
8 kind of emplacement. The approach has been in the past to
9 take the reference which is vertical emplacement mode. Where
10 we're shifting to possibly considering more strongly the
11 drift emplacement, they will probably be focused on drift
12 emplacement. And, if a decision isn't made before the tests
13 are done, then we will have to provide flexibility for doing
14 both types of emplacement.

15 DR. LANGMUIR: But, haven't you been talking about a gas
16 space between the waste package and the rock wall?

17 MR. WILDER: Yes.

18 DR. LANGMUIR: Without some sort of filling in there,
19 there's nothing to field test, is there? What are you going
20 to do, just look at it? I mean, you've got the waste package
21 sitting in a gas phase. What's the field test all about if
22 there's no backfill?

23 MR. WILDER: What the field test, at least to date, has
24 been designed to do is to duplicate to the extent we can what
25 we think the design is going to be. So, the field test was

1 designed with a heater in an open borehole with that same air
2 gap and then we're monitoring what takes place beyond the
3 EBS. And, maybe, it is a little bit confusing because you're
4 thinking we are monitoring the EBS. What we're looking at is
5 the near-field environment, and at one time, those tests were
6 called the waste package environment tests. But, because
7 waste package connoted only the container, it was changed to
8 EBS because that also included the boreholes.

9 DR. LANGMUIR: This is basically a heater test then,
10 isn't it, with the gas phase between the heat source?

11 MR. WILDER: These are heater tests, not to be confused
12 with the heater tests that Sandia needs to do for some of
13 their geomechanics.

14 DR. STATTON: These are essentially the same five to six
15 year long-term heater tests we talked about this morning
16 earlier.

17 DR. DYER: Okay. The last thing I'd like to look at is
18 the ESF will sample some portion of volume of rock within the
19 conceptual perimeter drift boundary. And, the surface-base
20 testing program, the drilling program is also going to sample
21 some of that volume of rock. And, I'd like to compare what
22 we have sampled and what we plan to sample on the same scale.

23 This chart, which I believe handouts were available
24 for people, shows with--on some versions, it's a black dot;
25 some versions, it's kind of a dark blue dot. These are

1 existing boreholes. This again is not an underground
2 opening, but rather the outline of the conceptual perimeter
3 drift boundary. This is the currently planned ESF north
4 drift/south drift. These are the existing boreholes either
5 within or in immediate proximity to the footprint of the
6 conceptual perimeter drift boundary.

7 So, we have got seven boreholes within this volume
8 of rock now which penetrate generally to the water table, to
9 or below the water table. Of course, the ESF is going to
10 sample a large volume of rock, but most of it is going to be
11 at a single horizon within the Topopah Springs or above.

12 The Calico Hills loop which falls underneath here,
13 shown in a dotted line here at least in this conceptual
14 version, the Calico Hills level would fall more or less
15 underneath the main drift here, would provide us sampling
16 down on a second level, down at the Calico Hills level.

17 The proposed drilling program in its currently
18 envisioned totality is shown on another graphic that I think
19 was distributed. These are the red boreholes and again we
20 have the conceptual perimeter drift boundary. Here's the
21 main test area here and I will point out a couple of things.

22 Many of the boreholes that you see on here are
23 designed to provide information for ESF design. And,
24 specifically, those are the NRG and SRG series of holes. NRG
25 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and SRG 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 are designed specific-

1 ally to provide design input for ESF design.

2 The other holes on here, the SD series of holes,
3 systematic drilling holes, were put into the program to
4 provide systematic statistical sampling to provide input of
5 essentially three-dimensional distribution. Well, it's not
6 quite three-dimensional, but it provides a three dimensional
7 point sample, if you will, of rock properties, hydrologic
8 properties, geochemical properties that could be used for
9 performance assessment modeling. So, that's what the SD
10 series of holes is scheduled to provide.

11 The other main cluster of holes that you see down
12 here, this would be UZ-16 for those of you that have been out
13 to the LM-300 currently drilling. That's UZ-16, also known
14 as VSP-2. That's this hole right here which provides
15 information on the unsaturated zone, scheduled to drill to
16 the water table and also scheduled for emplacement of a
17 vertical seismic profiling string. A cluster of holes here,
18 the UZ-9 series for the series of interrelated hole-to-hole
19 tests. And then, the rest of the holes that you see in here
20 consist of water table holes, a few hydrology holes. Actu-
21 ally, I just see one. I guess there are no G-holes on here.
22 I guess G-5 is off of this chart.

23 So, this provides you at least a picture to hang
24 your hat on as to what part of the volume of rock that we're
25 looking at here is sampled by both the ESF and the surface-

1 based program.

2 This is all of the graphics I have prepared. At
3 this point I would like to throw it back to the Panel. I
4 think, we've given you enough here to start some discussion
5 rolling.

6 DR. DOMENICO: What is the difference between this slide
7 and the previous one? I lost you somehow.

8 DR. DYER: Oh, I'm sorry. These are proposed boreholes.
9 The previous slides are existing, currently existing
10 boreholes.

11 DR. DOMENICO: So, the USW stands for water well hole,
12 USW? What does that mean?

13 MR. CLANTON: USW is a designation that's used in the
14 test site area to locate where the borehole is. So, you see
15 a UE-25, this tells you it is in area 25, the USW is an
16 indicator to the people using the data that the borehole is
17 located off of the test site.

18 DR. DOMENICO: So, it doesn't have anything to do with
19 what it's supposed to be testing?

20 MR. CLANTON: No. The second set of letters there, SD,
21 WT, SRG, NRG, tells you what the main purpose of the borehole
22 is.

23 DR. DOMENICO: Can any of these be conducted from the
24 test facility? Any of these holes? Obviously, the ones that
25 are testing the water table. I'm referring to testing the

1 saturated zone.

2 MR. CLANTON: In some respect, we have perhaps done a
3 disservice by not numbering all the boreholes, lettering all
4 of the boreholes uniformly.

5 Initially, an SD borehole or a UZ borehole was
6 proposed by a PI in that approximate location. When the SCP
7 was being put together, rather than having 50 or 60 boreholes
8 to be drilled, deeper boreholes, we had about 300. So, in
9 an attempt to cut back on the drilling program, we went
10 through an exercise that was called integrated drilling
11 program where we put the various activities, the request from
12 core in certain areas into a common borehole. But, whichever
13 borehole was kind of originally fairly close to that ended up
14 carrying the initial designator UZ, SD, and so on.

15 But, the boreholes are not a unique application for
16 one PI. People from the national labs and the USGS all are
17 requesting core from the boreholes or alternately are
18 planning to test in the boreholes. We just finished a couple
19 of weeks ago a sit-down with the PI reps from the national
20 labs and the USGS in an attempt to go back and look at the
21 earlier requests and see if what was planned two, three, four
22 years ago now, is still pertinent. Is there any possibility
23 of reducing the number of boreholes? The amount of core that
24 was initially requested, is that still correct? Are there
25 any intervals that we can totally delete and not take core.

1 And, that one is still being worked.

2 DR. DOMENICO: My question, I think, Uel, was can some
3 of this--is it possible to drill from the test facility if
4 you're interested in the water table position and things of
5 that sort instead of from the surface?

6 MR. CLANTON: I think the answer is no, and the reason
7 for that, the total section for the most part in all of the
8 boreholes is being requested. Some people are interested in
9 the top 200 feet; other people are interested in the water
10 table. Some people are interested strictly in the repository
11 horizon. And, each of these boreholes provide samples
12 essentially from surface to full depth, but not to the same
13 PI.

14 DR. DOMENICO: I see eight water table drill holes that
15 are going to range between 1700 and 2100 feet. They have to
16 be drilled dry. What you're saying is you are interested in
17 more than just the position of the water table there which
18 can be determined from the facility a hell of a lot cheaper.

19 MR. CLANTON: That is correct.

20 DR. DOMENICO: So, someone wants some core out of there?

21 MR. CLANTON: That is correct. Typically, we will have
22 a dozen, maybe more, requests for samples throughout the
23 borehole from different PIs.

24 DR. DOMENICO: And, I see 12 geostatistical drill holes
25 that are in excess of 1800 feet.

1 MR. CLANTON: That is correct.

2 DR. DOMENICO: What is a geostatistical borehole?

3 MR. CLANTON: Those are the SD boreholes.

4 DR. DOMENICO: What was that?

5 MR. CLANTON: SD, statistical.

6 DR. DYER: The feed for performance assessment.

7 DR. DOMENICO: That is where you're getting your perme-
8 abilities from and things of that sort?

9 DR. DYER: Well, you can get it from most of the holes
10 we'll be drilling if they're acquiring core. But, this is
11 the statistic based drilling program, requiring information
12 from both above and below potential repository horizon.

13 MR. BLEJWAS: Those holes were proposed when other
14 drilling programs didn't satisfy the needs to come up with
15 enough of a statistical basis for the parameters that we
16 needed in our performance assessment models. So, we proposed
17 additional holes and those were labeled SD.

18 DR. DOMENICO: One more point. Seven sets of these
19 holes have to be drilled dry. I was talking to Carl about
20 this earlier and they're deep holes. So, they can't use this
21 model. You have to use your big machine, and just to finish
22 the UZ's at the rate you are going, would take ten years.
23 So, obviously, you are going to buy more machines or
24 something.

25 MR. HAYES: Pat, you want to be careful in what you're

1 looking at there now because, as Uel said, we've had two
2 meetings, so far, and we are going to have some more to re-
3 strategize the drilling program. And, one of the things that
4 we're talking about, for instance, the SD holes, they were
5 originally planned to be drilled dry because Alan Flint
6 wanted information and he has to have dry core. We are now
7 looking at in some areas, Al will get that information
8 somewhere else, maybe from drifting in the repository or, if
9 that is not enough, perhaps some other hole. But, we are
10 looking at considerable change and maybe some of these holes
11 that are now planned to be drilled dry won't be drilled dry.

12 MR. GERTZ: But, the major question is, in order to
13 carry out the drilling program--and I gave Pat a schedule
14 that we have four drill rigs, LM-300's, scheduled to be
15 brought on line when funding is appropriated in '94 and '95.
16 And, with four drill rigs going on, we will carry out the
17 program that we've laid out in the SCP.

18 DR. ALLEN: You mean, when the funding is or if funding
19 is?

20 MR. GERTZ: Pardon me?

21 DR. ALLEN: You said when funding is available?

22 MR. GERTZ: I am always an optimistic project manager.
23 So, when it's available. But, if it's not, we probably won't
24 buy them and we will continue a balanced program. I mean
25 that is the question that Pat also asked. If you start on

1 the ESF, do you hope to get funding to keep going, and I
2 think Congress would see fit to continue the funding that we
3 have at least at the present level which would keep an ESF in
4 a semi-balanced surface-based program.

5 DR. DOMENICO: Larry, do you feel that it is safe off-
6 block, any dry drilling schedule for off-block may be
7 permissible with fluids? Is that a thought?

8 MR. HAYES: Some will be. I don't know exactly how many
9 holes we can change our thinking and go to say air foam
10 instead of dry drilling. But, certainly, we're looking at
11 some going to perhaps to air foam.

12 DR. DOMENICO: Conversely, you probably are not thinking
13 of wet drilling on the block.

14 MR. HAYES: We are looking at that right now. We think
15 there may be requirements that will not allow us to wet drill
16 on top of the block.

17 MR. CLANTON: There are on the schedule that you have
18 quite a few boreholes that are a wet drill. The V-holes, the
19 G-Holes, with the exception of G-8, are all wet, mud,
20 polymer, foam holes.

21 DR. ALLEN: Max, do I assume you are not standing just
22 to stay awake?

23 MR. BLANCHARD: No, I just wanted to make sure that we
24 answered Pat's question as clearly as we could. And, that
25 is, it's certainly true that when we developed the SCP, we

1 only had a one mile underground test program from the ESF
2 only in the northeast corner. Therefore, we had more holes
3 for both the systematic drilling and the features drilling
4 than what you'd necessarily derive if you were going to
5 develop a borehole test program with a new repository
6 underground configuration. We have intended to re-examine
7 this. What Uel and Larry are saying is there is a process
8 ongoing now and Russ is involved in that, too. And, I think
9 it fits back into re-prioritization of ITE with respect to
10 the tests.

11 It will take awhile before we can, let's say, have
12 all of the technical justification merged with the regulatory
13 justification, so that we can explain which holes we don't
14 think we need to do and why because it's related to an
15 expanded underground test program. That's where we're going;
16 we're not there yet. It will take a while.

17 DR. CORDING: In regard to the statistical program, is
18 there a possibility that the need for statistical information
19 is changing focus perhaps towards the statistics not of the
20 matrix, but the statistics of the joint systems or perhaps
21 not the statistics of the lithology which is the vertical
22 hole, but towards what one can get from understanding
23 frequency of the faults and joint system? Is that something
24 that's happening in the system that might say that you can
25 cut back on some of the statistical sorts of information

1 from, say, dry drilling?

2 MR. CLANTON: Once again, somewhat as you suggest may be
3 possible. But, once again, the driver that you need to be
4 aware of is that even though it is listed as an SD-4
5 borehole, it's not just Chris Routman in the borehole. We
6 have maybe a dozen PIs that are either testing in that
7 borehole or requesting samples. And so, the meeting that
8 Larry and I were in a week or so ago now and the one a couple
9 of weeks before that, it was an attempt to understand the
10 requirements, borehole by borehole. And, there is a primary
11 need for the borehole, SD, UZ, H, whatever like that, but
12 they are in many instances other PIs who are requesting
13 samples, or who will test in that borehole a secondary need
14 for that borehole.

15 So, if you eliminate, for instance, the need for
16 something like maybe SD-6, maybe you could convince Routman
17 and the statistical drilling program that that borehole was
18 no longer needed. But, maybe two or three other PIs who
19 initially requested a borehole to be drilled in that area, if
20 you cut that borehole, it may well destroy their program or
21 at least severely injure it.

22 MR. HAYES: Perhaps, another defense of the SD holes and
23 I think the drilling program in general is the drifting in
24 the ESF generally gives us a massive amount of information in
25 one horizon and pretty well limited to the drift area. The

1 statistical drilling program needs information that is
2 distributed over a broad area and it needs information from
3 land surface down through the potential repository horizon.
4 That kind of reasoning applies to a lot of the other holes.
5 So, just how many wells or boreholes we'll be able to
6 eliminate because of the drifting, we don't know, because we
7 have to maintain this distributed surface through the
8 potential repository horizon arrow view.

9 DR. DYER: I think Ed's question had to do with whether
10 there was an advantage to putting in at least some subset of
11 inclined drill holes or fractures.

12 MR. SINNOCK: Originally, we did have some angle holes
13 to intercept the vertical fractures. But, also, I think the
14 whole issue of fracture flow is also closely related to
15 matrix properties. So, understanding matrix properties and
16 in situ conditions of saturation, perhaps pressure, are
17 intimately linked, as well as knowing the distribution of the
18 fractures.

19 DR. CORDING: I recognize that you're focusing on
20 certain horizons. Although the ramps as they come through
21 are coming from outside of the repository, there's some
22 opportunities there for information on other formations and
23 also then in the Calico Hills.

24 I think one point is that it was related to one's
25 ability to detect the fractures in the vertical drilling

1 program and being able to pick up anomalies related to
2 fractures. It sometimes can be difficult. And, once you've
3 fixed those fractures underground and those faults and
4 whatever, you know where they are. Then, you go across them
5 and get the information. And, that can be done with short
6 holes which means that you're not working--it's tougher to
7 work in a long borehole, than it is I think to--and I haven't
8 done this. I've worked in long boreholes or I've worked from
9 the surface down long boreholes, but I haven't worked on the
10 moon. But, I always felt that the people working on the moon
11 had a very simple problem in trying to get data back and
12 forth and to get their information and work in the hole.

13 So, it seems to me that with the short boreholes
14 you have the opportunity to do the hydrologic information.
15 It's easier to instrument and you know where the fractures
16 are, and I am just wondering in some of those areas where you
17 are trying to evaluate fracture conditions, there may be some
18 possibilities of moving more into the underground, recog-
19 nizing again that we aren't sampling every formation.

20 MR. HAYES: Yeah, I think the dilemma there is that we
21 need information from the surface on down. And, if we try to
22 do this only at the repository level, I am afraid we are not
23 going to have a complete data set.

24 DR. CORDING: I'm not trying to get to the end condition
25 there. But, I'm just talking about possibly changing some of

1 the priorities or adjusting to some of the--

2 MR. HAYES: In fact, whoever brought that question up,
3 it's an interesting one because I am wondering if drilling
4 from the potential repository horizon isn't worth investi-
5 gating as a way to characterize the Calico Hills rather than
6 drifting into the Calico Hills.

7 MR. CLANTON: There are two drilling programs that we
8 kind of distinguish between. One of them is so-called
9 neutron boreholes. This is by Alan Flint, USGS. Most of his
10 boreholes are 300 feet or less. And, he is looking at that
11 umbrella, if you will, over the mountain and how those bedded
12 non-welded tuffs near the surface below the Tiva Canyon, how
13 they may shield the Topopah Spring. But then, when you go
14 back and look at NRG-2, NRG-3, so on like that, and then the
15 SRG-2 and 3 in the south and 4, too, I believe, all of those
16 are supposed to be angle holes across faults which will
17 provide some additional information. But, the mountain is
18 tilted 7 to 10 degrees, so even though we are drilling
19 vertically, we are getting an incline section.

20 DR. DOMENICO: Russ, I don't know, we don't have any
21 multiple drill holes, multiple purpose drill holes, do we? I
22 mean, every hole has a single purpose.

23 MR. CLANTON: No. Every borehole is a multiple purpose
24 borehole. That's the problem with trying to eliminate one.
25 There are just none--

1 DR. DOMENICO: Is that right? They don't seem to be
2 labeled that way, Uel.

3 MR. CLANTON: That's correct.

4 DR. DOMENICO: It seems to me you've got tens of
5 thousands of feet of core. You would think that you could
6 satisfy a lot of the geologic drillholes. I don't know.
7 Have all the PIs said what they want independent of the other
8 PIs? Or have all the PIs been together and said how much do
9 we need?

10 MR. CLANTON: Perhaps, the easiest thing to do is to
11 bring you a subset of sample requests that we have borehole
12 by borehole and you can see what the requests are.

13 Depending on the borehole, when we did the
14 integrated drilling program, as usual, there wasn't time to
15 quite do what we really wanted to do, so we're getting to do
16 it over.

17 MR. GERTZ: But, Uel, I think the point Pat may have
18 missed is when you originally went out for requests, you had
19 a request for 300 deep drillholes from all PIs, and you've
20 scaled that down now to whatever.

21 MR. CLANTON: A smaller number, yes.

22 MR. GERTZ: Eighty or something deep vertical holes.

23 DR. DOMENICO: Based on mutual needs.

24 MR. CLANTON: Based on mutual needs. But, individually,
25 by borehole in some instances the requests for core, most of

1 the boreholes are planned full cores, surface to depth, and
2 this is part of the meeting that I alluded to earlier with
3 the PIs and so forth, Larry and I working with them, what is
4 the real need? But, right now, some of the boreholes are
5 committed at 120 percent of the core that we are planning to
6 get. Some of them are only 30 or 40 or 50. But, even though
7 they are not listed as multi-purpose boreholes, in fact, all
8 of them are being sampled, are tested by multiple PIs. They
9 are all multipurpose boreholes.

10 DR. ALLEN: But, in every hole is some core being saved
11 for posterity; 100 years from now, 200 years from now; 900
12 years from now?

13 MR. CLANTON: Some core is being saved. The concern is
14 perhaps a little bit like with the lunar samples in that what
15 we know to do today somewhat limits the use of the samples.
16 In the lunar program, there was an attempt to archive about
17 80 percent of it to be essentially non-touched, used,
18 fondled, or whatever, like that. The needs that are
19 currently expressed are core from our program. If we started
20 trying to archive very much, it would potentially impact
21 what the PIs want to do.

22 DR. ALLEN: Well, how much is being archived though, 20
23 percent?

24 MR. CLANTON: At the moment, there is no archive set
25 aside, as such. The PI argument has been if the core is

1 removed from the total amount of core recovered from the
2 borehole, they lose the information of being able to
3 correlate down through there.

4 At the moment, the boreholes that we are drilling,
5 they are not completely allocated. We have, typically, 30 to
6 40 percent, maybe higher than that, maybe 70 percent left in
7 a borehole. So, we have not made a unique effort to remove
8 some of the core.

9 The core is 2.4 inches in diameter. And, some of
10 the PIs have to full core in order to do the tests. If the
11 core were larger, we could perhaps slab it and have an
12 archive quarter left behind. At the moment because of the
13 diameter that we are coring, we do not have that option.

14 The other option would be to come in and selectively
15 remove, say, one foot in ten and save it.

16 If you look at the core through many of the
17 sections, even that does not make very much sense because in
18 some instances you have several hundred feet. And, if you
19 just take a specimen out of somewhere in there, there are
20 very few people, if any, that can say, oh, this came out of
21 such and such a place. It is uniform through the section.
22 And so, if there is a need to archive, it's going to be a
23 tough one.

24 DR. STATTON: Let's remember that this program really
25 hasn't been underway very long. We started with the new QA

1 program, what, a year ago? We've got the new drill rig here
2 running. So, a lot of these problems, I think are still
3 being laid on the table. It's not something that's not being
4 looked at or not being thought about.

5 DR. ALLEN: You still have got more than 9,000 years to
6 go.

7 DR. STATTON: Yeah, we've got a long time to go and
8 we've got a lot of boreholes to do.

9 MR. GERTZ: Especially with one shift and one rig, it
10 takes awhile, as Pat pointed out.

11 DR. ALLEN: We're going to be here a long time.

12 DR. STATTON: One of the things we are looking at, and I
13 don't know if Uel is going to amplify on it, is the
14 possibility of acquiring larger diameter core.

15 DR. LANGMUIR: If you've got enough rock to archive it
16 Uel, doesn't that mean that you've got more than you need?
17 That you could actually put more tests into less holes? Are
18 you wasting in the sense that you don't have to have that
19 rock for the studies?

20 MR. CLANTON: The major problem that we have right now
21 is that in order to save time, save money and so on like
22 this--for instance, at the moment, we may have, say, three or
23 four feet out of ten foot run that the PIs have requested.
24 And, so maybe there's four or five feet left in that interval
25 that has not been requested. If you say, well, why don't you

1 only drill that and core that four or five feet and don't
2 core the other one, that may actually take me longer and be
3 more expensive than doing full core.

4 The way I need to core and save money to speed up
5 the program is if I can get an agreement among the PIs that
6 there is an interval of this borehole of 200 or 300 feet or
7 something like that that I do not have to core, then I can
8 make some time. The overall cost of the drilling program
9 goes down. But, going from a reduction of four feet of core
10 being requested in this ten foot interval to one foot doesn't
11 buy me time.

12 DR. LANGMUIR: I was thinking of less drill holes.

13 MR. CLANTON: Again, we are back to the statistical
14 distribution of the boreholes and the need to correlate both
15 horizontally and vertically the reason for the borehole being
16 where it is.

17 The samples are typically distributed throughout
18 the borehole. One PI is interested in a particular feature,
19 a particular type of mineralogy, a particular contact. So
20 that smears, if you will, through the total borehole depth.

21 DR. ALLEN: Russ, do you have more?

22 DR. CORDING: We had several questions in our agenda.
23 We've covered a number of them. In the 25 minutes or so left
24 in our session, perhaps we can look at some of these other
25 questions.

1 I think in some of the items, one of the items
2 might be the discussion at this point on the Calico Hills and
3 the access to that from the perspective of the testing
4 requirements, site suitability requirements. So, to put that
5 out on the table, do you have some comments on as we go
6 through the repository with the TBM, what should be the
7 priority on getting into the Calico Hills? When should that
8 be done? How should it be done?

9 DR. DYER: I thought I was off the hook here, but let me
10 start out on a response to that. If you look at the
11 performance allocation to performance allocated through the
12 elements of the natural system as we have it now in the SCP
13 in section 8.3.5, the primary reliance is in the Calico
14 Hills; the transport, the retardation capabilities of the
15 Calico Hills.

16 If we develop enough information through some other
17 aspect of the program where we can shift our allocation of
18 performance to some other element of the natural system, then
19 it's possible that you may not need to place that much
20 reliance on the Calico Hills. You may be able to defer some
21 of the testing in the Calico Hills. But, as currently
22 configured in the absence of any information to the contrary,
23 if we maintain the Calico Hills as a primary part of our
24 primary element that we're relying on for performance, we
25 need some confirmation that that barrier will perform

1 adequately to play that role.

2 If we look at when we need to make that decision as
3 to whether or not to go to the Calico Hills, realistically, I
4 think you have to tie it into the whole underground
5 excavation philosophy. And, let me throw this diagram up
6 again which has some dates on it. Actually, if you have your
7 handouts, if you look at the south portal, the exit from the
8 south portal is about March of '96. At about that time,
9 several months before that, is about when you might be able
10 to support two TBM operations, when you might want to drive a
11 second TBM down to the Calico Hills. That tells us that we
12 need probably to make a decision in late '95 or early '96, if
13 we follow with this construction schedule, as to whether we
14 need to drive to the Calico Hills.

15 I guess, I personally don't see us being able to
16 acquire enough information about other elements of the
17 natural system to be able to change our performance
18 allocation in that time frame. Right now, I would be very
19 reluctant to take the Calico Hills out of our plan.

20 MR. GERTZ: Ed, I don't know if you're aware, but we did
21 a fairly comprehensive risk benefit analysis on examining the
22 Calico Hills.

23 DR. CORDING: I recall that. And, I am posing
24 questions. I'm not giving my opinion on this at this point.

25 MR. GERTZ: Certainly, that's one of the options I have

1 asked the scientists on the program to look at. Still based
2 on what we know today is the Calico Hills still necessary--

3 DR. CORDING: I have been with the Board as a consultant
4 during the period when we were discussing this in this Panel.
5 And, we've had experience in these welded tuffs out there
6 and the non-welded tuffs. We've seen tremendous differences
7 in fracture frequencies. We see that from the borings. It
8 is sometimes like night and day. And, that was one of the
9 interests I think we had in seeing what faults look like
10 going through that Calico Hills. If everything just looks
11 wonderful and you aren't going to get any flow through the
12 welded tuffs, then perhaps you're going to say, well, we've
13 got our barrier there. But, I think that the Calico Hills,
14 itself, is a different performer in many respects.

15 We've had Tom Buscheck and others at Lawrence
16 Livermore talking about some of the interaction between the
17 fractures and the matrix. But, at any rate, it seems to me
18 that that is something that one wants to look at and I find
19 it difficult to see that going out, as Russ says, being taken
20 away from the program.

21 Now, one thing we had looked at here and perhaps
22 just in one overhead, we might be able to show an alternate
23 for putting the Calico Hills in from a separate portal.
24 There is just one possibility that would separate that from
25 the work you have to do in the main test level, so that you

1 aren't getting the interference associated with tunnel boring
2 machines. Maybe, we could just show a sketch of that and
3 it's just sort of a conceptual sort of thing.

4 MR. GERTZ: We'd appreciate that. We also had some
5 thoughts about that coming in from Solitario Canyon and other
6 things.

7 DR. CORDING: I don't think Joe is coming in from
8 Solitario Canyon here, but we looked at coming in from the
9 other side, Midway Valley.

10 MR. SPERRY: This is a portal in Midway Valley. It
11 comes down on a 11 percent grade, swings around, and it meets
12 the Calico Hills here. And, it stays in the Calico Hills the
13 whole way along here. And, it's essentially a similar type
14 of arrangement that we showed this morning. The idea is to
15 drive all the way to the end here and back up, make this
16 deflection here.

17 At this point, we get the deflector inserted here.
18 So, we shut down after we get over here and insert the
19 deflector here. We can excavate the Calico Hills fairly
20 easily and put the deflector in there. So then, we drag it
21 back and go off on this to the Ghost Dance again and then
22 come back out and go over to the Solitario here.

23 There's an alternate that we can go back up here
24 into the Topopah Springs on the main test level.

25 DR. CORDING: And, the potential up there for using that

1 machine for development in that area, again that would depend
2 on timing.

3 MR. SPERRY: This was a schedule for the program. And,
4 without boring you, here, I used 120 feet a day in the welded
5 tuff; 170 feet a day in the non-welded tuff. It comes down
6 to about 24 months. It, essentially, goes through that same
7 program that we did on the upper level.

8 Is there any question?

9 MR. STANLEY: What's the total feet of drifting that you
10 have on there or total feet of excavation?

11 MR. SPERRY: The 23,200 in the basic and, including the
12 option ramp, the optional ramping adds 6,900. So, it's
13 30,000 feet including this ramp that goes up to the top.

14 MR. GERTZ: Where was your second access on there? It's
15 the ramp up to the top?

16 MR. SPERRY: There's one access. This doesn't come out
17 to a portal.

18 MR. GERTZ: Yeah, okay. That assumes we didn't need two
19 accesses for MSHA.

20 DR. CORDING: Or you could tie it into the ramp up to
21 tie it back into the repository level. So, you would get
22 your two accesses. Sure, you would get that.

23 MR. GERTZ: That's the dotted line he has up there.

24 DR. CORDING: Right. And, the location, I see the
25 benefit of putting things vertically so you can look at a

1 section and see what a fault looks like in one section and
2 look at it underneath. This is shown a little bit off of the
3 upper repository level. It was partially to try to see if
4 you couldn't get closer to some of these areas you wanted to
5 get across to these faults without having to do a lot of side
6 drifting. But, I am not sure you want to do that. Maybe you
7 want to stay right underneath. There are some advantages to
8 seeing faults in the same vertical profile. So, certainly,
9 you would have to look at moving things around.

10 MR. HAYES: Just an observation from my viewpoint about
11 that much drifting in the Calico Hills. If it is going to be
12 a main barrier, I think we have to be careful that we don't
13 somehow damage the integrity of that main barrier and I guess
14 I'm a little concerned of that much drifting and what could
15 be our main barrier. And, I think that encourages us always
16 to characterize the Calico Hills. I think we all agree we
17 have to do it, but how can we best do it to maintain
18 integrity of the Calico Hills and get the information we
19 need.

20 DR. CORDING: I think one item here is that the--I don't
21 recall precisely what the other length of drifting is, but
22 it's the part that's within the repository. I wouldn't guess
23 it's much different from what is planned in the present
24 baseline.

25 MR. HAYES: I think you are right, so my comment applies

1 to the baseline.

2 MR. ROBERTSON: I would like to ask a general question.
3 Will this get us into a problem of access to the external
4 environment out through that parallel tunnel? In other
5 words, you are now into the Calico Hills and one of your
6 paths now has to come back up through the repository to get
7 out to the accessible environment. You've just now created
8 access to the outside environment from the Calico Hills by
9 that portal.

10 MR. SINNOCK: I might point out that we spent consider-
11 able time looking at the risk of excavating the Calico Hills
12 and basically concluded the size of the facility is so small
13 compared to the whole site, really. This overestimates;
14 that line wouldn't even show up to scale.

15 The studies really don't anticipate any real
16 problems. Again, we might have a perception problem, but
17 again, I think, this is a different issue than do we really
18 think it's a technical problem? It may be a big perception
19 problem.

20 DR. ELKINS: This is Ned Elkins. I hate to do it, but
21 I'm going to bring up the alternative studies for just a
22 second. We spent a tremendous amount of deliberation during
23 the time that we evaluated these options. And, a very
24 important feature of the final selected configuration was the
25 fact that you did not have a direct line of access between

1 the Calico Hills excavation and the upper excavation. I
2 think, Robby, that is the very point you are making. It was
3 an important consideration in the selection of the configur-
4 ation.

5 DR. CORDING: So, Ned, that relates principally to
6 coming up the ramp and coming back into the repository.

7 DR. ELKINS: Yes.

8 DR. CORDING: But, if one were to come back up that ramp
9 and just run it back up to where you were planning to come
10 out anyway, then you have taken care of your concern?

11 DR. ELKINS: Then, you would be fine. Yes.

12 DR. CORDING: So, this idea of perhaps gaining an
13 advantage by having another TBM in the repository is one that
14 you wouldn't take advantage of or if you brought it up, you'd
15 move it around and bring it back down or something. Okay.

16 DR. NORTH: I wanted to ask a question as to the state
17 of study plans that are addressing the Calico Hills investi-
18 gation, specifically. How much of that has been done, and
19 especially how much has been done since the Calico Hills Risk
20 Benefit Analysis?

21 MR. SPRINGER: Let's take the diffusion test as one
22 example. Okay. After the Option 30 selection, it was
23 revamped to include Calico Hills in that particular test.

24 Now, let's go to the demonstration of applicability of
25 laboratory data. Well, it's going back to the NRC now. That

1 study is much further behind and, basically, it's just now
2 getting off the ground. And, it's not very well developed,
3 relative to the Calico Hills in terms of getting a study plan
4 out the door. The conceptual design and experiments and
5 everything have come forward though.

6 DR. NORTH: Russ gave us a list of study plans related
7 to ESF. There are about eleven of them and we discussed two
8 more earlier in the day; the water movement with the
9 Chlorine-36 and the manmade materials. Are you saying that
10 really only the diffusion tests, 225, is up to date
11 addressing Calico Hills and then there are some others you're
12 working on?

13 MR. SPRINGER: No. I am saying from that Los Alamos
14 perspective, they are. I can't answer the GS's comments on
15 this totally. But, I think they are revising. I believe it
16 is correct to say they are revising study plans in terms of
17 their ESF percolation tests and stuff that account for Calico
18 Hills testing.

19 DR. ELKINS: We currently have a schedule for revision
20 of our study plans to consider the full suite of Calico Hills
21 activities. And, Larry, you may want to expand a little, but
22 currently USGS is back revising the UZ ESF percolation study
23 plan to expand those activities to include locations in the
24 Calico Hills to perform those tests. And, similar activities
25 are going on under schedule to incorporate those.

1 MR. BLANCHARD: Let's see, Steve and I were probably the
2 only two in the room that were involved in the elicitation on
3 the Calico Hills Risk Benefit Analysis that are still in the
4 program. We were also involved in the ESF Alternative Study
5 as participants who were elicited. And, I am not sure my
6 memory is well enough to remember all of the complexities
7 that were discussed there.

8 But, in an attempt to address your question about
9 timing, Ed, if I remember right, the bottom line on the
10 Calico Hills Risk Benefit Analysis, to put it as simple as I
11 can, was that if we believe the hydraulic and the
12 mineralogic, the radionuclide retardation properties of the
13 Calico Hills as a rock unit, if we believe they are the way
14 we think they are, then by going down there early, we build
15 very high confidence that the site is going to perform
16 something like the performance assessment predictions.

17 If, on the other hand, our current model is more or
18 less destroyed when we go down there that the hydraulic
19 properties aren't what we think they are, and that the
20 occurrence of radionuclide and retarding minerals is not
21 there or it's in a peculiar distribution that doesn't benefit
22 waste isolation, then we learn something fundamental with
23 respect to the viability of the site. Can we rely on the
24 Calico Hills as a principal barrier, natural barrier or not?
25 And, the role of the Calico Hills with respect to where the

1 Ghost Dance Fault transgresses it or any other faults and
2 whether or not water migrating from the surface or
3 radionuclides migrating out of the waste package down that
4 zone, if it is very permeable or not permeable, is of
5 fundamental importance to the performance of that barrier.

6 And, so those people that were elicited for the
7 Calico Hills Risk Benefit Analysis quickly came to the
8 conclusion that, as early as you can verify that information,
9 good or bad, the better off you were. And, if you really
10 wanted to focus on should that site be disqualified, that was
11 one of the fundamental questions that needed answering very
12 early-on.

13 Steve, would you say I am very close to the bottom
14 line essence of what was in the Calico Hills or not? Would
15 you care to add?

16 MR. BROCOUM: The only thing I can add on the Calico
17 Hills and the ESF alternatives, even the Board recommended
18 that we pick an alternative that got us down to the Calico
19 Hills as quickly as possible. That was a Board recommenda-
20 tion. And, we spent a long time telling you about ESF
21 alternatives in Denver. We spent a day and a half or two
22 days.

23 DR. ALLEN: Tom Buscheck, I cut you off just before the
24 break and you had something you wanted to say about the
25 Calico Hills.

1 MR. BUSCHECK: Thanks for asking about that.

2 At one of our meetings with Alan Flint and others
3 on the project, Alan said he had dehydrated some samples of
4 zeolitized Calico Hills and found the matrix permeability
5 increased by five orders of magnitude.

6 It's questionable whether an unconfined oven drying
7 test is relevant to in situ heating. And, that's one of the
8 reasons why I think dehydrating the rock in situ with the
9 actual lithostatic stress is so critical.

10 But, just back a couple of years, the way the
11 Calico Hills was viewed as a barrier was with respect to
12 matrix dominated flow and did the zeolites chemically retard
13 nuclides. Well, now, as we've been understanding how non-
14 equilibrium fracture flow can occur, we also understand that
15 predominate means of retardation is matrix imbibition. If
16 you increase the matrix permeability, you tremendously
17 increase the ability of the system to retard fracture flow.
18 So, increasing the matrix permeability by virtue of
19 dehydration could be an incredibly favorable response to the
20 system.

21 So, I would be very reluctant to disqualify the site
22 based on the ambient properties of the Calico Hills when the
23 ambient properties won't prevail. I would rather look at the
24 properties of the Calico Hills under the ultimate thermal
25 loading conditions which are decided. And so, I think the

1 decision should await that type of interaction. And, I think
2 it's critical to address that. It's critical to get that
3 interaction because, as I was saying, Alan's data indicated
4 you could have orders of magnitude change in the properties
5 and our performance assessment calculations could vary
6 immensely depending on whether that physical evidence is
7 relevant or not.

8 MR. BLANCHARD: At the time the Calico Hills Risk
9 Benefit Analysis was being considered in the plethora of
10 references that were cited there by the subject matter
11 experts, they didn't have benefit of your modeling or your
12 test results, Tom. And so, it may be that they're only
13 partly thought out. And, that the points that you bring up
14 are well taken, especially if you take a different paradigm
15 for the role of that principal barrier. But, more modeling
16 and more testing needs to be done, especially some of it from
17 the Calico Hills.

18 With respect to another entry of the drifting to
19 access the Calico Hills, I think if my memory trusts me and
20 it may not, if you go back to the 30 options in the ESF
21 alternative, there was some options where we looked at other
22 entries. The thing in the end, the group came down with the
23 view that we would probably learn the most, hence get the
24 most synergism from all the geology, hydrology, geochemistry
25 and rock mechanic tests, if we had those drifts coincident,

1 so that when we did intercept the fault zones, we could learn
2 something about water flow or the mechanical properties or
3 thermomechanical properties that were directly above and
4 right into the Calico Hills so that you could study what
5 happens to the very thing you were talking about. When these
6 fractures or when these fault zones intersect that bedded
7 unit, how is the water distributed around that intersection?
8 Is there some sort of a matrix barrier or not? And, to what
9 extent does either the fault zone or the fracture zone make
10 it all the way through in an identifiable manner? What
11 happens to this hydraulic property? Is it changing by one or
12 many orders of magnitude?

13 So, we came down with the interpretation that we'd
14 probably learn a lot more by having them coincident and
15 intersect the faults more or less at the same location, but
16 over one another rather than have them in different
17 locations.

18 DR. CORDING: I wouldn't disagree with that. I think
19 you could do that with a separate entrance. But, I think
20 coming underneath is important. Briefly, in the way the
21 program is set up at this point, would you be feeling that we
22 should be placing more priority on getting to that Calico
23 Hills or drifting across the repository or even getting into
24 the heater experiments? I mean, what is the priority if you
25 had to choose one, an environment and a limited budget?

1 And, perhaps, you'd say you could only come down
2 one--you know, if you're coming down from the main test
3 level, you can make one, put in one additional machine,
4 you're going take it out from the ramp and go down to Calico
5 Hills, or possibly go in with a separate portal and decouple
6 it. Should that take priority over getting into the main
7 test level and doing a heater test in a limited budget
8 environment?

9 MR. GERTZ: I'll let Max talk first and then I'll give
10 you the project manager's view.

11 DR. ALLEN: Max, you have got 30 seconds.

12 MR. BLANCHARD: It is a rhetorical question. I think
13 that we have got a method that allows us to add apples,
14 oranges, and potatoes. And, that is a regular elicitation
15 method that we used on Calico Hills Risk Benefit Analysis on
16 ESF alternative, on ITE. If we get the right subject matter
17 experts together, I think we can figure out a way to come up
18 with a defensible way to make a decision on this, and it uses
19 expert judgment and the elicitation process in decision
20 analysis. That's the easiest way I would try to answer that
21 question.

22 DR. CORDING: That decision may be coming up pretty
23 soon, though.

24 MR. GERTZ: Well, let me give you the project manager's
25 view. Certainly, I think that they are probably all

1 important. But, I have to look at what will sustain support
2 for the program in the constituency that funds us relevant to
3 the U.S. Congress. And, it's my view that they are not
4 interested necessarily in a Busted Butte or something at the
5 Calico Hills. They would like to see as soon as possible
6 what the repository horizon looks like so they can take that
7 five mile walk from the north portal to the south portal and
8 come up with some kind of conclusion of whether we continue
9 or not.

10 DR. CORDING: But, they may not be interested in heater
11 tests.

12 MR. GERTZ: Yeah. They may not be; that's what I am
13 saying. They haven't been interested in a lot of data we
14 have given them. All they are interested in is--

15 DR. ALLEN: A final comment from Bill Simecka and then
16 we're going to adjourn.

17 DR. SIMECKA: Okay. The point I wanted to make is that
18 the heater test is not so much driven by site suitability.
19 It's driven by this thermal loading issue and the extended
20 drive trying to prove or validate the extended drive model.
21 And that, in my view, is a very critical and urgent thing to
22 do in parallel with the site suitability issues. So, what we
23 shouldn't worry about or concern ourselves with which should
24 we do because it is not an either/or/and situation.

25 DR. CORDING: It's which we do first.

1 DR. ALLEN: I want to thank everyone here for expressing
2 themselves the way they have. This has been a very different
3 format than the Board has used before or the Panel has used
4 before, but in this particular subject matter, I think it has
5 been very effective and look forward to continuing tomorrow.

6 Don't forget we meet at 8:00 o'clock tomorrow
7 morning. So, you now have a recess of 14 hours minus one
8 minute.

9 (Whereupon, at 6:00 p.m., the meeting was recessed.)

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25